

# <u>General, Mechanical and Electrical</u> <u>Specification</u> <u>For Tender</u>

For Parks Canada Project No: 45350018

Laurier House HVAC Retrofit

2015-08-24

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Pages

## **Division 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section 01 11 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK 4
Section 01 14 00 - WORK RESTRICTIONS 2
Section 01 31 19 - PROJECT MEETINGS 2
Section 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 4
Section 01 35 29.06 - HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
Section 01 35 35 - DND FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
Section 01 45 00 - QUALITY CONTROL
Section 01 51 00 - TEMPORARY UTILITIES
Section 01 52 00 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
Section 01 61 00 - COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
Section 01 74 11 - CLEANING
Section 01 74 21 - CONSTRUCTION/DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL12
Section 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES 2
Section 01 78 00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS7
Section 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING 2
Section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING (CX) REQUIREMENTS
Section 01 91 31 - COMMISSIONING (CX) PLAN9
Section 01 91 33 - COMMISSIONING FORMS

## **Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

Section 02 81 01 - HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
--

#### **Division 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

# Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

Section 23 01 31 - AIR DUCT CLEANING FOR HVAC SYSTEMS
Section 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC 5
Section 23 05 05 - INSTALLATION OF PIPEWORK 6
Section 23 05 17 - PIPE WELDING 4
Section 23 05 19.01 - THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES - PIPING SYSTEMS 4
Section 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT7
Section 23 05 53.01 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION7
Section 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
Section 23 07 15 - THERMAL INSULATION FOR PIPING 8
Section 23 08 01 - PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION MECHANICAL PIPING SYSTEMS
Section 23 08 02 - CLEANING AND START-UP OF MECHANICAL PIPING SYSTEMS
Section 23 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING 4
Section 23 21 14 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES 4
Section 23 21 23 - HYDRONIC PUMPS5
Section 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING 6
Section 23 31 13.01 - METAL DUCTS - LOW PRESSURE TO 500 PA 6
Section 23 52 00 - HEATING BOILERS 8
Section 23 65 10 - CONDENSERS, COOLERS AND COOLING TOWERS 6
Section 23 82 19 - FAN COIL UNITS 4
Section 23 84 13 - HUMIDIFIERS

## **Division 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: START-UP, VERIFICATION AND COMMISSIONING	6
Section 25 01 12 - EMCS: TRAINING	3
Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	7
Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: SUBMITTALS AND REVIEW PROCESS	3
Section 25 05 03 - EMCS: PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	3

	Section 25 05 54 - EMCS: IDENTIFICATION 2	2
	Section 25 08 20 - EMCS: Warranty and Maintenance4	ł
	Section 25 10 01 - EMCS: LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)2	2
	Section 25 30 01 - EMCS: BUILDING CONTROLLERS	)
	Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: SITE REQUIREMENTS, APPLICATIONS AND SYSTEMS SEQUENCE	S OF
<b>OPERA</b>	TION	L

## **Division 26 - ELECTRICAL**

Section 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	7
Section 26 05 20 - WIRE AND BOX CONNECTORS (0-1000 V)	2
Section 26 05 21 - WIRES AND CABLES (0-1000 V)	3
Section 26 05 28 - GROUNDING - SECONDARY	3
Section 26 05 29 - Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems	2
Section 26 05 31 - SPLITTERS, JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS	2
Section 26 05 32 - OUTLET BOXES, CONDUIT BOXES AND FITTINGS	2
Section 26 05 34 - CONDUITS, CONDUIT FASTENINGS AND CONDUIT FITTINGS	3
Section 26 24 16.01 - PANELBOARDS BREAKER TYPE	3
Section 26 28 13.01 - FUSES - LOW VOLTAGE	2
Section 26 28 16.02 - MOULDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS	3
Section 26 28 23 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES - FUSED AND NON-FUSED	2
Section 26 29 10 - MOTOR STARTERS TO 600 V	3

#### **Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

#### END OF TABLE

Approved: 2006-03-31

## Part 1 General

# 1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- .1 M1 Mechanical Scope of Work Major Equipment Table and Details
- .2 M2 Mechanical Basement Plan Demolition
- .3 M3 Mechanical Basement Plan New Work
- .4 M4 Mechanical Ground and Second Floor Plans
- .5 M5 Mechanical Third Floor Plan Demolition
- .6 M6 Mechanical Third Floor Plan New Work
- .7 M7 Mechanical Schematics and Control Sequence of Operations
- .8 E1 Electrical Scope of Work, Legend and Basement Plan
- .9 E2 Electrical Ground and Second Floor Plans and Distribution Diagrams
- .10 E3 Electrical Third Floor Plan and Panel Schedules

## **1.2 CONTRACT METHOD**

- .1 Relations and responsibilities between Contractor and subcontractors assigned by Owner are as defined in Conditions of Contract. Assigned Subcontractors must, in addition:
  - .1 Furnish to Contractor, bonds covering faithful performance of subcontracted work and payment of obligations thereunder.
  - .2 Purchase and maintain liability insurance to protect Contractor from claims for not less than limits of liability which Contractor is required to provide.

#### 1.3 WORK BY OTHERS

- .1 Co-operate with other Contractors in carrying out their respective works and carry out instructions from Departmental Representative.
- .2 Co-ordinate work with that of other Contractors. If any part of work under this Contract depends for its proper execution or result upon work of another Contractor, report promptly to Departmental Representative, in writing, any defects which may interfere with proper execution of Work.
- .3 Work of Project executed during Work of this Contract, and which is specifically excluded from this Contract:
- .4 Work of Project which will be executed after completion of Work of this Contract, and which is specifically excluded from this Contract:
- .5 Work of this Project must include provisions for co-ordinating additional work, identified in Contract Documents, for following principal items.

## 1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- .1 Construct Work in stages to accommodate Owner's continued use of premises during construction.
- .2 Co-ordinate Progress Schedule and co-ordinate with Owner Occupancy during construction.
- .3 Maintain fire access/control.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- .1 Limit use of premises to allow:
  - .1 Owner occupancy.
- .2 Co-ordinate use of premises under direction of Departmental Representative.
- .3 Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations under this Contract.
- .4 Remove or alter existing work to prevent injury or damage to portions of existing work which remain.
- .5 Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as directed by Consultant.
- .6 At completion of operations condition of existing work: equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

## 1.6 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- .1 Owner will occupy premises during entire construction period for execution of normal operations.
- .2 Co-operate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner usage.

## 1.7 OWNER FURNISHED ITEMS

- .1 Owner Responsibilities:
  - .1 Inspect deliveries jointly with Contractor.
- .2 Contractor Responsibilities:
  - .1 Designate submittals and delivery date for each product in progress schedule.
  - .2 Review shop drawings, product data, samples, and other submittals. Submit to Consultant notification of observed discrepancies or problems anticipated due to non-conformance with Contract Documents.
  - .3 Receive and unload products at site.
  - .4 Inspect deliveries jointly with Owner; record shortages, and damaged or defective items.
  - .5 Handle products at site, including uncrating and storage.
  - .6 Protect products from damage, and from exposure to elements.
  - .7 Assemble, install, connect, adjust, and finish products.

PARKS CANADA	SUMMARY OF WORK	Section 01 11 00
LAURIER HOUSE HVAC UPGRADES		Page 3 of 4
PROJECT NO.: 45350018		07/08/2015

- .8 Provide installation inspections required by public authorities.
- .9 Repair or replace items damaged by Contractor or subcontractor on site (under his control).
- .10 Submit claims for transportation damage.
- .11 Arrange for replacement of damaged, defective or missing items.

# 1.8 ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS OR REPAIRS TO EXISTING BUILDING

.1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to building operations, occupants, public and normal use of premises. Arrange with Departmental Representative to facilitate execution of work.

#### **1.9 EXISTING SERVICES**

- .1 Notify, Departmental Representative and utility companies of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission.
- .2 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, give Departmental Representative 48 hours notice for necessary interruption of mechanical or electrical service throughout course of work. Minimize duration of interruptions.
- .3 Provide alternative routes for personnel and vehicular traffic.
- .4 Establish location and extent of service lines in area of work before starting Work. Notify Departmental Representative of findings.
- .5 Submit schedule to and obtain approval from Departmental Representative for any shutdown or closure of active service or facility including power and communications services. Adhere to approved schedule and provide notice to affected parties.
- .6 Provide temporary services when directed by Departmental Representative to maintain critical building and tenant systems.
- .7 Provide adequate bridging over trenches which cross sidewalks or roads to permit normal traffic.
- .8 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Departmental Representative and confirm findings in writing.
- .9 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When inactive services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- .10 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.
- .11 Construct barriers in accordance with Section 01 56 00 Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.

#### 1.10 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy each document as follows:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Reviewed Shop Drawings.

- .5 List of Outstanding Shop Drawings.
- .6 Change Orders.
- .7 Other Modifications to Contract.
- .8 Field Test Reports.
- .9 Copy of Approved Work Schedule.
- .10 Health and Safety Plan and Other Safety Related Documents.
- .11 Other documents as specified.

# 1.11

- .1 Progress Payments
  - .1 This project will be bid on a lump sum basis. The Contractor shall submit to the Departmental Representative a detailed breakdown of these lump sum items, 5 days after award of the contract in order to facilitate approval and processing of progress payment claims. The detailed breakdown is subject to review by the Departmental Representative.

Part 1 Approved: 2010-12-31

#### Part 1 General

#### 1.1 ACCESS AND EGRESS

.1 Design, construct and maintain temporary "access to" and "egress from" work areas, including stairs, runways, ramps or ladders and scaffolding, independent of finished surfaces and in accordance with relevant municipal, provincial and other regulations.

## **1.2 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises. Make arrangements with Departmental Representative to facilitate work as stated.
- .2 Maintain existing services to building and provide for personnel and vehicle access.
- .3 Where security is reduced by work provide temporary means to maintain security.
- .4 Departmental Representative will assign sanitary facilities for use by Contractor's personnel. Keep facilities clean.
- .5 Closures: protect work temporarily until permanent enclosures are completed.

1.3

#### ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS OR REPAIRS TO EXISTING BUILDING

.1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to building operations, occupants, public and normal use of premises. Arrange with Departmental Representative to facilitate execution of work.

#### 1.4 EXISTING SERVICES

- .1 Notify, Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant and utility companies of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission.
- .2 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, give Departmental Representative 48 hours of notice for necessary interruption of mechanical or electrical service throughout course of work. Keep duration of interruptions minimum. Carry out interruptions after normal working hours of occupants, preferably on weekends.
- .3 Provide for personnel and vehicular traffic.
- .4 Construct barriers in accordance with Section 01 56 00 Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.

## **1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Ensure Contractor's personnel employed on site become familiar with and obey regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations.
- .2 Keep within limits of work and avenues of ingress and egress.
- .3 Deliver materials outside of peak traffic hours 17:00 to 07:00 and 13:00 to 15:00 unless otherwise approved by Departmental Representative.

## 1.6 SECURITY

- .1 Where security has been reduced by Work of Contract, provide temporary means to maintain security.
- .2 Security clearances:
  - .1 Personnel employed on this project will be subject to security check. Obtain clearance, as instructed, for each individual who will require to enter premises.
  - .2 Obtain requisite clearance, as instructed, for each individual required to enter premises.
  - .3 Contractor's personnel will require satisfactory RCMP initiated security screening in order to complete Work in premises and on site.
- .3 Security escort:
  - .1 Personnel employed on this project must be escorted when executing work in non-public areas during normal working hours. Personnel must be escorted in all areas after normal working hours.
  - .2 Submit an escort request to Departmental Representative at least 14 days before service is needed. For requests submitted within time noted above, costs of security escort will be paid for by Departmental Representative. Cost incurred by late request will be Contractor's responsibility.
  - .3 Any escort request may be cancelled free of charge if notification of cancellation is given at least 24 hours before scheduled time of escort. Cost incurred by late request will be Contractor's responsibility.
  - .4 Calculation of costs will be based on average hourly rate of security officer for minimum of 8 hours per day for late service request and of 4 hours for late cancellations.

## 1.7 BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT

.1 Smoking is not permitted.

Approved: 2006-06-30

#### Part 1 General

## 1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE

- .1 Departmental Representative will schedule and administer project meetings throughout the progress of the work.
- .2 Departmental Representative will prepare agenda for meetings.
- .3 Departmental Representative will distribute written notice of each meeting four days in advance of meeting date.
- .4 Departmental Representative will provide physical space and make arrangements for meetings.
- .5 Departmental Representative will preside at meetings.
- .6 Departmental Representative will record the meeting minutes. Include significant proceedings and decisions. Identify actions by parties.
- .7 Departmental Representative will reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within three days after meetings and transmit to meeting participants and affected parties not in attendance.
- .8 Representative of Contractor, Subcontractor and suppliers attending meetings will be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of party each represents.

## **1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- .1 Within 15 days after award of Contract, request a meeting of parties in contract to discuss and resolve administrative procedures and responsibilities.
- .2 Departmental Representative, Consultant, Contractor, major Subcontractors, field inspectors and supervisors will be in attendance.
- .3 Establish time and location of meeting and notify parties concerned minimum 5 days before meeting.
- .4 Incorporate mutually agreed variations to Contract Documents into Agreement, prior to signing.
- .5 Agenda to include:
  - .1 Appointment of official representative of participants in the Work.
  - .2 Schedule of submission of shop drawings, samples, colour chips. Submit submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
  - .3 Requirements for temporary facilities, site sign, offices, storage sheds, utilities, fences in accordance with Section 01 52 00 Construction Facilities.
  - .4 Site security in accordance with Section 01 56 00 Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.
  - .5 Proposed changes, change orders, procedures, approvals required, mark-up percentages permitted, time extensions, overtime, administrative requirements.

- .6 Owner provided products.
- .7 Record drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .8 Maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .9 Take-over procedures, acceptance, warranties in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .10 Monthly progress claims, administrative procedures, photographs, hold backs.
- .11 Appointment of inspection and testing agencies or firms.
- .12 Insurances, transcript of policies.

#### **1.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- .1 During course of Work and 2 weeks prior to project completion, schedule progress meetings.
- .2 Contractor, major Subcontractors involved in Work, and Departmental Representative are to be in attendance.
- .3 Notify parties minimum 5 days prior to meetings.
- .4 Departmental Representative will record minutes of meetings and circulate to attending parties and affected parties not in attendance within 3 days after meeting.
- .5 Agenda to include the following:
  - .1 Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
  - .2 Review of Work progress since previous meeting.
  - .3 Field observations, problems, conflicts.
  - .4 Problems which impede construction schedule.
  - .5 Review of off-site fabrication delivery schedules.
  - .6 Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
  - .7 Revision to construction schedule.
  - .8 Progress schedule, during succeeding work period.
  - .9 Review submittal schedules: expedite as required.
  - .10 Maintenance of quality standards.
  - .11 Review proposed changes for affect on construction schedule and on completion date.
  - .12 Other business.

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 Administrative

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3 Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in SI Metric units.
- .4 Where items or information is not produced in SI Metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5 Review submittals prior to submission to Consultant. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .6 Notify Departmental Representative, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .7 Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are co-ordinated.
- .8 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Consultant's review of submittals.
- .9 Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Consultant review.
- .10 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

## 1.2 Shop Drawings And Product Data

- .1 The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario Canada.
- .3 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been co-ordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.
- .4 Allow 7 days for Consultant's review of each submission.

- .5 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in shop drawings as Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Consultant in writing of revisions other than those requested.
- .7 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, containing:
  - .1 Date.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Contractor's name and address.
  - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
  - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .8 Submissions include:
  - .1 Date and revision dates.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Name and address of:
    - .1 Subcontractor.
    - .2 Supplier.
    - .3 Manufacturer.
  - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
    - .1 Fabrication.
    - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
    - .3 Setting or erection details.
    - .4 Capacities.
    - .5 Performance characteristics.
    - .6 Standards.
    - .7 Operating weight.
    - .8 Wiring diagrams.
    - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
    - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .9 After Consultant's review, distribute copies.
- .10 Submit electronic copy of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Consultant may reasonably request.

- .11 Submit electronic copy of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .12 Submit electronic copy of test reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant.
  - .1 Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that material, product or system identical to material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements.
  - .2 Testing must have been within 3 years of date of contract award for project.
- .13 Submit electronic copy of certificates for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant.
  - .1 Statements printed on manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements.
  - .2 Certificates must be dated after award of project contract complete with project name.
- .14 Submit electronic copy of manufacturer's instructions for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant.
  - .1 Pre-printed material describing installation of product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.
- .15 Submit electronic copy of Manufacturer's Field Reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant.
- .16 Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.
- .17 Submit electronic copy of Operation and Maintenance Data for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant.
- .18 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .19 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .20 If upon review by Consultant, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .21 The review of shop drawings by Departmental Representative is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
  - .1 This review shall not mean that Departmental Representative approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of

responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.

.2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

# 1.3 Samples

- .1 Submit for review samples as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to Consultant's business address.
- .3 Notify Consultant in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .5 Adjustments made on samples by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in samples which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .7 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

## 1.4 Photographic Documentation

- .1 Submit electronic copy of colour digital photography in jpg format, standard resolution as directed by Consultant.
- .2 Project identification: name and number of project and date indicated.
- .3 Number of viewpoints: 4 locations.
  - .1 Viewpoints and their location as determined by Consultant.
- .4 Frequency of photographic documentation: as directed by Consultant.
  - .1 Upon completion of: excavation, foundation, framing and services before concealment of Work, as directed Consultant.

# 1.5 Certificates And Transcripts

- .1 Immediately after award of Contract, submit Workers' Compensation Board status.
- .2 Submit transcription of insurance immediately after award of Contract.

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 References

- .1 Province of Ontario
  - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations for Construction Projects, R.S.O. 1990, c.O.1, as amended and O. Reg. 213/91 as amended - Updated.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
  - .1 Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
  - .2 Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation.
- .3 Submit 1 copy of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to Departmental Representative.
- .4 Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
- .5 Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6 Consultant will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within 5 days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Consultant within 5 days after receipt of comments from Consultant.
- .7 Consultant's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .8 Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Consultant.
- .9 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.

# 1.3 Filing Of Notice

- .1 File Notice of Project with Provincial authorities prior to beginning of Work.
- .2 Contractor shall agree to install proper site separation and identification in order to maintain time and space at all times throughout life of project.

## 1.4 Safety Assessment

.1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

## 1.5 Meetings

.1 Schedule and administer Health and Safety meeting with Consultant and Departmental Representative prior to commencement of Work.

#### 1.6 Regulatory Requirements

.1 Do Work in accordance with Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.

## 1.7 General Requirements

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Consultant may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

# 1.8 Responsibility

- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Contractor will be responsible and assume the role Constructor as described in the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations for Construction Projects.
- .3 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

## 1.9 Compliance Requirements

- .1 Comply with Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O. 1990, c. 0.1 and Ontario Regulations for Construction Projects, O. Reg. 213/91.
- .2 Comply with R.S.Q., c. S-2.1, an Act respecting Health and Safety, and c. S-2.1, r.4 Safety Code for the Construction Industry.
- .3 Comply with Occupational Health and Safety Regulations, 1996.
- .4 Comply with Occupational Health and Safety Act, General Safety Regulations, O.I.C.
- .5 Comply with Canada Labour Code, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.

# 1.10 Unforseen Hazards

- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Consultant verbally and in writing.
- .2 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, advise Health and Safety co-ordinator and follow procedures in

accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

# 1.11 Health And Safety Co-Ordinator

- .1 Employ and assign to Work, competent and authorized representative as Health and Safety Co-ordinator. Health and Safety Co-ordinator must:
  - .1 Have working knowledge of occupational safety and health regulations.
  - .2 Be responsible for completing Contractor's Health and Safety Training Sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing required training are not permitted to enter site to perform Work.
  - .3 Be responsible for implementing, enforcing daily and monitoring site-specific Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.

# 1.12 Posting Of Documents

.1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Consultant.

# 1.13 Correction Of Non-Compliance

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct noncompliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Consultant may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

# 1.14 Powder Actuated Devices

.1 Use powder actuated devices only after receipt of written permission from Consultant.

# 1.15 Work Stoppage

.1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

Part 1 Approved: 2005-12-31

#### Part 1 General

## 1.1 FIRE DEPARTMENT BRIEFING

.1 Departmental Representative will co-ordinate arrangements for contractor for briefing on Fire Safety at pre-work conference by Fire Chief before work is commenced.

#### **1.2 REPORTING FIRES**

- .1 Know location of nearest fire alarm box and telephone, including emergency phone number.
- .2 Report immediately fire incidents to Fire Department as follows:
  - .1 Activate nearest fire alarm box; or
  - .2 Telephone.
- .3 When reporting fire by telephone, give location of fire, name or number of building and be prepared to verify location.

#### 1.3 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FIRE PROTECTION AND ALARM SYSTEMS

- .1 Fire protection and alarm system will not be:
  - .1 Obstructed;
  - .2 Shut-off; and
  - .3 Left inactive at end of working day or shift without authorization from Fire Chief.
- .2 Fire hydrants, standpipes and hose systems will not be used for other than fire-fighting purposes unless authorized by Fire Chief.

#### **1.4 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

.1 Supply fire extinguishers, as scaled by Fire Chief, necessary to protect work in progress and contractor's physical plant on site.

#### **1.5 BLOCKAGE OF ROADWAYS**

.1 Advise Fire Chief of work that would impede fire apparatus response. This includes violation of minimum overhead clearance, as prescribed by Fire Chief, erecting of barricades and digging of trenches.

#### 1.6 SMOKING PRECAUTIONS

.1 Observe smoking regulations.

#### 1.7 RUBBISH AND WASTE MATERIALS

- .1 Keep rubbish and waste materials at minimum quantities.
- .2 Burning of rubbish is prohibited.

## .3 Removal:

- .1 Remove rubbish from work site at end of work day or shift or as directed.
- .4 Storage:
  - .1 Store oily waste in approved receptacles to ensure maximum cleanliness and safety.
  - .2 Deposit greasy or oily rags and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in approved receptacles and remove specified.

## **1.8 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS**

- .1 Handling, storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids governed by current National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Keep flammable and combustible liquids such as gasoline, kerosene and naphtha for ready use in quantities not exceeding 45 litres provided they are stored in approved safety cans bearing Underwriters' Laboratory of Canada or Factory Mutual seal of approval. Storage of quantities of flammable and combustible liquids exceeding 45 litres for work purposes requires permission of Fire Chief.
- .3 Transfer of flammable and combustible liquids is prohibited within buildings or jetties.
- .4 Transfer of flammable and combustible liquids will not be carried out in vicinity of open flames or any type of heat-producing devices.
- .5 Do not use flammable liquids having flash point below 38 degrees C such as naphtha or gasoline as solvents or cleaning agents.
- .6 Store flammable and combustible waste liquids, for disposal, in approved containers located in safe ventilated area. Keep quantities minimum and Fire Department is to be notified when disposal is required.

#### **1.9 HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

- .1 Work entailing use of toxic or hazardous materials, chemicals and/or explosives, or otherwise creating hazard to life, safety or health, in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Obtain from Fire Chief a "Hot Work" permit for work involving welding, burning or use of blowtorches and salamanders, in buildings or facilities.
- .3 When Work is carried out in dangerous or hazardous areas involving use of heat, provide fire watchers equipped with sufficient fire extinguishers. Determination of dangerous or hazardous areas along with level of protection necessary for Fire Watch is at discretion of Fire Chief. Contractors are responsible for providing fire watch service for work on scale established and in conjunction with Fire Chief at pre-work conference.
- .4 Provide ventilation where flammable liquids, such as lacquers or urethanes are used, eliminate sources of ignition. Inform Fire Chief prior to and at cessation of such work.

# 1.10 QUESTIONS AND/OR CLARIFICATION

.1 Direct questions or clarification on Fire Safety in addition to above requirements to Fire Chief.

# 1.11 FIRE INSPECTION

- .1 Co-ordinate site inspections by Fire Chief through Departmental Representative.
- .2 Allow Fire Chief unrestricted access to work site.
- .3 Co-operate with Fire Chief during routine fire safety inspection of work site.
- .4 Immediately remedy unsafe fire situations observed by Fire Chief.

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 Inspection

- .1 Allow Consultant and Departmental Representative access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .2 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Consultant instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .3 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .4 Consultant will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction.

# 1.2 Access To Work

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

## 1.3 Procedures

- .1 Notify appropriate agency Consultant in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

# 1.4 Rejected Work

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Consultant as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of Consultant it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents.

# 1.5 Reports

- .1 Submit copy of inspection and test reports to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide copies to manufacturer or fabricator of material being inspected or tested.

# 1.6 Equipment And Systems

.1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

Approved: 2006-06-30

#### Part 1 General

# 1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

.1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

# **1.2 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1 Provide temporary utilities controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

## **1.3 DEWATERING**

.1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping facilities to keep excavations and site free from standing water.

## 1.4 WATER SUPPLY

- .1 Departmental Representative will provide continuous supply of potable water for construction use.
- .2 Arrange for connection with appropriate utility company and pay costs for installation, maintenance and removal.
- .3 Pay Departmental Representative for utility charges at prevailing rates.

## 1.5 TEMPORARY HEATING AND VENTILATION

- .1 Provide temporary heating required during construction period, including attendance, maintenance and fuel.
- .2 Construction heaters used inside building must be vented to outside or be non-flameless type. Solid fuel salamanders are not permitted.
- .3 Provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:
  - .1 Facilitate progress of Work.
  - .2 Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.
  - .3 Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.
  - .4 Provide ambient temperatures and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
  - .5 Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.
- .4 Maintain temperatures of minimum 10 degrees C in areas where construction is in progress unless otherwise instructed by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Ventilating:
  - .1 Prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction.

PARKS CANADA	TEMPORARY UTILITIES	Section 01 51 00
LAURIER HOUSE HVAC UPGRADES		Page 2 of 3
PROJECT NO.: 45350018		07/08/2015

- .2 Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.
- .3 Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.
- .4 Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
- .5 Ventilate temporary sanitary facilities.
- .6 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful contaminants.
- .6 Permanent heating system of building, to be used when available. Be responsible for damage to heating system if use is permitted.
- .7 Ensure Date of Substantial Performance and Warranties for heating system do not commence until entire system is in as near original condition as possible and is certified by Departmental Representative.
- .8 Pay costs for maintaining temporary heat, when using permanent heating system Departmental Representative will pay utility charges when temporary heat source is existing building equipment.
- .9 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:
  - .1 Conform with applicable codes and standards.
  - .2 Enforce safe practices.
  - .3 Prevent abuse of services.
  - .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
  - .5 Vent direct-fired combustion units to outside.
- .10 Be responsible for damage to Work due to failure in providing adequate heat and protection during construction.

## 1.6 TEMPORARY ON CONSTRUCTION FACILITY

.1 If needed, a temporary construction trailer can be located in the parking lot located across the street from the Visitor Centre.

# 1.7 TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHT

- .1 Provide and pay for temporary power during construction for temporary lighting and operating of power tools, to a maximum supply of 230 volts 30 amps.
- .2 Arrange for connection with appropriate utility company. Pay costs for installation, maintenance and removal.
- .3 Temporary power for electric cranes and other equipment requiring in excess of above is responsibility of Contractor.
- .4 Provide and maintain temporary lighting throughout project. Ensure level of illumination on all floors and stairs is not less than 162 lx.
- .5 Electrical power and lighting systems installed under this Contract may be used for construction requirements only with prior approval of Departmental Representative

provided that guarantees are not affected. Make good damage to electrical system caused by use under this Contract. Replace lamps which have been used for more than 3 months.

# **1.8 FIRE PROTECTION**

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary fire protection equipment during performance of Work required by insurance companies having jurisdiction, governing codes, regulations and bylaws.
- .2 Burning rubbish and construction waste materials is not permitted on site.

Approved: 2006-06-30

## Part 1 General

# 1.1 **REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee (CCDC)
  - .1 CCDC 2-1994, Stipulated Price Contract.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.189-00, Exterior Alkyd Primer for Wood.
  - .2 CGSB 1.59-97, Alkyd Exterior Gloss Enamel.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA-A23.1/A23.2-04, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2 CSA-0121-M1978(R2003), Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .3 CAN/CSA-S269.2-M1987(R2003), Access Scaffolding for Construction Purposes.
  - .4 CAN/CSA-Z321-96(R2001), Signs and Symbols for the Occupational Environment.

## 1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

.1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

# 1.3 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Prepare site plan indicating proposed location and dimensions of area to be fenced and used by Contractor, number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to fenced area and details of fence installation.
- .2 Identify areas which have to be gravelled to prevent tracking of mud.
- .3 Indicate use of supplemental or other staging area.
- .4 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .5 Remove from site all such work after use.

## 1.4 SCAFFOLDING

- .1 Scaffolding in accordance with CAN/CSA-S269.2.
- .2 Provide and maintain scaffolding, ramps, ladders, swing staging, platforms and temporary stairs.

#### 1.5 HOISTING

.1 Provide, operate and maintain hoists and cranes required for moving of workers, materials and equipment. Make financial arrangements with Subcontractors for their use of hoists. .2 Hoists and cranes to be operated by qualified operator.

#### 1.6 SITE STORAGE/LOADING

- .1 Refer to CCDC 2, GC 3.12.
- .2 Confine work and operations of employees by Contract Documents. Do not unreasonably encumber premises with products.

CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

.3 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with weight or force that will endanger Work.

#### 1.7 CONSTRUCTION PARKING

- .1 Parking will be permitted on site.
- .2 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.
- .3 Clean runways and taxi areas where used by Contractor's equipment.

#### 1.8 SECURITY

.1 Provide and pay for responsible security personnel to guard site and contents of site after working hours and during holidays.

#### 1.9 OFFICES

- .1 Provide office heated to 22 degrees C, lighted 750 lx and ventilated, of sufficient size to accommodate site meetings and furnished with drawing laydown table.
- .2 Provide marked and fully stocked first-aid case in a readily available location.
- .3 Subcontractors to provide their own offices as necessary. Direct location of these offices.

#### 1.10 EQUIPMENT, TOOL AND MATERIALS STORAGE

- .1 Provide and maintain, in clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.
- .2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in manner to cause least interference with work activities.

#### 1.11 SANITARY FACILITIES

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Post notices and take precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.
- .3 When permanent water and drain connections are completed, provide temporary water closets and urinals complete with temporary enclosures, inside building. Permanent facilities may be used on approval of Departmental Representative.

#### 1.12 CONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE

.1 No other signs or advertisements, other than warning signs, are permitted on site.

- .2 Direct requests for approval to erect Consultant/Contractor signboard to Departmental Representative. For consideration general appearance of Consultant/Contractor signboard must conform to project identification site sign.
- .3 Signs and notices for safety and instruction in both official languages Graphic symbols to CAN/CSA-Z321.
- .4 Maintain approved signs and notices in good condition for duration of project, and dispose of off site on completion of project or earlier if directed by Departmental Representative.

## **1.13 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC**

- .1 Provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic.
- .2 Maintain and protect traffic on affected roads during construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Provide measures for protection and diversion of traffic, including provision of watchpersons and flag-persons, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and work, and erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs
- .4 Protect travelling public from damage to person and property.
- .5 Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from site to interfere as little as possible with public traffic.
- .6 Verify adequacy of existing roads and allowable load limit on these roads. Contractor: responsible for repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.
- .7 Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for safe movement of traffic.
- .8 Dust control: adequate to ensure safe operation at all times.
- .9 Lighting: to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during night work operations.
- .10 Provide snow removal during period of Work.

# 1.14 CLEAN-UP

- .1 Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material from work site daily.
- .2 Clean dirt or mud tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways.
- .3 Store materials resulting from demolition activities that are salvageable.
- .4 Stack stored new or salvaged material not in construction facilities.

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 References

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee (CCDC)
  - .1 DOC 14, Design-Build Stipulated Price Contract.
  - .2 DOC 15, Design-Builder/ Consultant Contract.
- .2 Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards.
- .3 Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .4 If there is question as to whether products or systems are in conformance with applicable standards, Consultant reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .5 Cost for such testing will be borne by Owner in event of conformance with Contract Documents or by Contractor Design-Builder in event of non-conformance.

# 1.2 Quality

- .1 Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2 Procurement policy is to acquire, in cost effective manner, items containing highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining satisfactory levels of competition. Make reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in execution of work.
- .3 Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .4 Should disputes arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Consultant based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .5 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .6 Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

# 1.3 Availability

.1 Immediately upon signing Contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify

Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.

.2 In event of failure to notify Departmental Representative at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Consultant reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

# 1.4 Storage, Handling And Protection

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .7 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .8 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Consultant's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

# 1.5 Transportation

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Owner will be paid for by Owner. Unload, handle and store such products.

# 1.6 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Consultant will establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Consultant to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

# 1.7 Quality Of Work

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Consultant if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Departmental Representative reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Departmental Representative, whose decision is final.

# 1.8 Co-Ordination

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

# 1.9 Concealment

- .1 In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation inform Departmental Representative if there is interference. Install as directed by Consultant.

## 1.10 Remedial Work

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

## 1.11 Location Of Fixtures

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

# 1.12 Fastenings

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.

- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

# 1.13 Fastenings - Equipment

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

# 1.14 Protection Of Work In Progress

.1 Prevent overloading of parts of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated with written approval of Consultant.

# 1.15 Existing Utilities

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and/or building occupants and pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 **Project Cleanliness**

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .2 Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Consultant.
- .3 Clear snow and ice from access to building, remove from site.
- .4 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .5 Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .6 Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .7 Submit waste disposal weigh bills to Departmental Representative.
- .8 Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work, and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .9 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers, and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .10 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .11 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .12 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

# 1.2 Final Cleaning

- .1 When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .3 Prior to final review remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.
- .4 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .5 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Consultant.

- .6 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .7 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, and floors.
- .8 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses, and other lighting surfaces.
- .9 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .10 Wax, seal, shampoo or prepare floor finishes, as recommended by manufacturer.
- .11 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .12 Remove dirt and other disfiguration from exterior surfaces.
- .13 Sweep and wash clean paved areas.
- .14 Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.

#### Part 1 General

#### 1.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

- .1 Prior to start of Work conduct meeting with Departmental Representative to review and discuss Parks Canada's waste management goal and Contractor's proposed Waste Reduction Workplan for Construction, Renovation and /or Demolition (CRD) waste to be project generated.
- .2 Minimize amount of non-hazardous solid waste generated by project and accomplish maximum source reduction, reuse and recycling of solid waste produced by CRD activities.
- .3 Protect environment and prevent environmental pollution damage.

#### 1.2 **REFERENCES**

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 Approved/Authorized recycling facility: waste recycler approved by applicable provincial authority or other users of material for recycling approved by the Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Class III: non-hazardous waste construction renovation and demolition waste.
  - .3 Construction, Renovation and/or Demolition (CRD) Waste: Class III solid, nonhazardous waste materials generated during construction, demolition, and/or renovation activities
  - .4 Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW): based on information from Waste Reduction Workplan, and intended as financial tracking tool for determining economic status of waste management practices (Schedule E).
  - .5 Inert Fill: inert waste exclusively asphalt and concrete.
  - .6 Waste Source Separation Program (WSSP): implementation and co-ordination of ongoing activities to ensure designated waste materials will be sorted into predefined categories and sent for recycling and reuse, maximizing diversion and potential to reduce disposal costs.
  - .7 Recyclable: ability of product or material to be recovered at end of its life cycle and re-manufactured into new product for reuse.
  - .8 Recycle: process by which waste and recyclable materials are transformed or collected for purpose of being transferred into new products.
  - .9 Recycling: process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for purpose of using in altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
  - .10 Reuse: repeated use of product in same form but not necessarily for same purpose. Reuse includes:
    - .1 Salvaging reusable materials from re-modelling projects, before demolition stage, for resale, reuse on current project or for storage for use on future projects.
    - .2 Returning reusable items including pallets or unused products to vendors.

.11	Salvage: removal of structural and non-structural materials from
	deconstruction/disassembly projects for purpose of reuse or recycling.

- .12 Separate Condition: refers to waste sorted into individual types.
- .13 Source Separation: act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the point they became waste.
- .14 Waste Audit (WA): detailed inventory of estimated quantities of waste materials that will be generated during construction, demolition, deconstruction and/or renovation. Involves quantifying by volume/weight amounts of materials and wastes that will be reused, recycled or landfilled. Refer to Schedule A.
- .15 Waste Diversion Report: detailed report of final results, quantifying cumulative weights and percentages of waste materials reused, recycled and landfilled over course of project. Measures success against Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW) goals and identifies lessons learned.
- .16 Waste Management Co-ordinator (WMC) : contractor representative responsible for supervising waste management activities as well as co-ordinating required submittal and reporting requirements.
- .17 Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW): written report which addresses opportunities for reduction, reuse, or recycling of materials generated by project. Specifies diversion goals, implementation and reporting procedures, anticipated results and responsibilities. Waste Reduction Workplan (Schedule B) information acquired from Waste Audit.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 Ontario Ministry of Environment
    - .1 Ontario 3 R's Regulations (regulation 102/94) for waste management programs applicable to construction and demolition projects greater than 2,000 m<sup>2</sup>.
    - .2 Ontario Environmental Protection Act (EPA)
      - .1 Regulation 102/94, Waste Audits and Waste Reduction Workplans.
      - .2 Regulation 103/94, Source Separation Programs.
    - .3 Canadian Construction Association (CCA)
      - .1 CCA 81-2001: A Best Practices Guide to Solid Waste Reduction.
    - .4 Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC)
      - .1 2002 National Construction, Renovation and Demolition Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Management Protocol.
      - .2 CRD Waste Management Market Research Report (available from PWGSC's Environmental Services).
      - .3 Sustainable Development Strategy 2007-2009: Target 2.1 Environmentally Sustainable Use of Natural Resources.

- .1 Real Property projects over \$1 million and in communities where industrial recycling is supported, implementation of CRD waste management practices will be completed, with waste materials being reused or recycled.
  - .2 Contractually ensure resources used in construction or maintenance are consumed and recovered in a sustainable manner.

## 1.3 DOCUMENTS

- .1 Post and maintain in visible and accessible area at job site, one copy of following documents:
  - .1 Waste Audit (Schedule A).
  - .2 Waste Reduction Workplan (Schedule B).
  - .3 Waste Source Separation Program.
  - .4 Schedules A B completed for project.

## 1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Prepare and submit following prior to project start-up:
  - .1 1 copy and 1 electronic copy of completed Waste Audit (WA): Schedule A.
  - .2 1 copy and 1 electronic copy of completed Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW): Schedule B.
  - .3 1 copy and 1 electronic copy of Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW): Schedule E.
  - .4 1 copy and 1 electronic copy of Waste Source Separation Program (WSSP).
- .3 Prepare and submit on bi-weekly basis, throughout project or at intervals agreed to by Departmental Representative the following:
  - .1 Receipts, scale tickets, waybills, and/or waste disposal receipts that show quantities and types of materials reused, recycled, or disposed of.
  - .2 Updated Waste Materials Tracking form (Schedule D).
  - .3 Written bi-weekly summary report detailing cumulative amounts of waste materials reused, recycled and landfilled, and brief status of ongoing waste management activities.
- .4 Submit prior to final payment the following:
  - .1 Waste Diversion Report, indicating final quantities by material types salvaged for reuse, recycling or disposal in landfill and recycling centres, re-use depots, landfills and other waste processors that received waste materials (See Schedule C).
  - .2 Provide receipts, scale tickets, waybills, waste disposal receipts that confirm quantities and types of materials reused, recycled or disposed of and destination.

## 1.5 WASTE AUDIT (WA)

- .1 Departmental Representative will prepare WA prior to project start-up. WA will be provided with bid documentation (see Schedule A).
- .2 WA provides detailed inventory, estimated quantities and types of waste materials that will be generated as well as their potential to be reused and/or recycled and project's waste diversion goals and objectives.
- .3 After award of contract, contractor to review WA and confirm that anticipated quantities of waste generated are accurate and goals achievable.
- .4 If after review, contractor determines that indicated quantities or opportunities in WA are not accurate or achievable, contractor to provide written details of discrepancies and revised quantities for areas of concern. Contractor to meet with Departmental Representative to review and justify revisions.
- .5 Post on-site WA where contractor and sub-contractors are able to review content.

#### 1.6 WASTE REDUCTION WORKPLAN (WRW)

- .1 Prepare and submit WRW (Schedule B) at least 10 days prior to project start-up.
- .2 WRW identifies strategies to optimize diversion through reduction, reuse, and recycling of materials and comply with applicable regulations, based on information acquired from WA.
- .3 WRW should include but not limited to:
  - .1 Applicable regulations.
  - .2 Specific goals for waste reduction, identify existing barriers and develop strategies to overcome them.
  - .3 Destination of materials identified.
  - .4 Deconstruction/disassembly techniques and schedules.
  - .5 Methods to collect, separate, and reduce generated wastes.
  - .6 Location of waste bins on-site.
  - .7 Security of on-site stock piles and waste bins.
  - .8 Protection of personnel, sub-contractors.
  - .9 Clear labelling of storage areas.
  - .10 Training plan for contractor and sub-contractors.
  - .11 Methods to track and report results reliably (Schedule D).
  - .12 Details on materials handling and removal procedures.
  - .13 Recycler and reclaimer requirements.
  - .14 Quantities of materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycled and materials sent to landfill.
  - .15 Requirements for monitoring on-site wastes management activities.
- .4 Structure WRW to prioritize actions and follow 3R's hierarchy, with Reduction as first priority, followed by Reuse, then Recycle.
- .5 Post WRW or summary where workers at site are able to review content.

.6 Monitor and report on waste reduction by documenting total volume (in tonnes) and cost of actual waste removed from project (Schedule D).

## 1.7 COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS WORKPLAN (CRAW)

- .1 Prepare CRAW (see Schedule E) and include the following:
  - .1 Cost of current waste management practices.
  - .2 Implementation cost of waste diversion program.
  - .3 Savings and benefits resulting from waste diversion program.

## 1.8 WASTE SOURCE SEPARATION PROGRAM (WSSP)

- .1 As part of Waste Reduction Workplan, prepare WSSP prior to project start-up.
- .2 WSSP will detail methodology and planned on-site activities for separation of reusable and recyclable materials from waste intended for landfill.
- .3 Provide list and drawings of locations that will be made available for sorting, collection, handling and storage of anticipated quantities of reusable and recyclable materials.
- .4 Provide sufficient on-site facilities and containers for collection, handling, and storage of anticipated quantities of reusable and recyclable materials.
- .5 Locate containers to facilitate deposit of materials without hindering daily operations.
- .6 Provide training for sub-contractors and workers in handling and separation of materials for reuse and/or recycling.
- .7 Locate separated materials in areas which minimizes material damage.
- .8 Clearly and securely label containers to identify types/conditions of materials accepted and assist sub-contractors and workers in separating materials accordingly.
- .9 Monitor on-site waste management activities by conducting periodic site inspections to verify: state of signage, contamination levels, bin locations and condition, personnel participation, use of waste tracking forms and collection of waybills, receipts and invoices.
- .10 On-site sale of salvaged materials is not permitted unless authorized in writing by Departmental Representative and provided that site safety regulations and security requirements are adhered to.

## **1.9 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1 Execute Work with minimal interference and disturbance to normal use of premises.
- .2 Maintain security measures established by facility provide temporary security measures approved by Departmental Representative.

## 1.10 WASTE PROCESSING SITES

.1 Contractor is responsible to research and locate waste diversion resources and service providers. Salvaged materials are to be transported off site to approved and/or authorized recycling facilities or to users of material for recycling.

## 1.11 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- .1 Store, materials to be reused, recycled and salvaged in locations as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Unless specified otherwise, materials for removal do not become Contractor's property.
- .3 Protect, stockpile, store and catalogue salvaged items.
- .4 Separate non-salvageable materials from salvaged items. Transport and deliver nonsalvageable items to licensed disposal facility.
- .5 Protect structural components not removed and salvaged materials from movement or damage.
- .6 Support affected structures. If safety of building is endangered, cease operations and immediately notify Departmental Representative.
- .7 Protect surface drainage, mechanical and electrical from damage and blockage.
- .8 Provide on-site facilities and containers for collection and storage of reusable and recyclable materials.
- .9 Separate and store materials produced during project in designated areas.
- .10 Prevent contamination of materials to be salvaged and recycled and handle materials in accordance with requirements for acceptance by designated processing facilities.
  - .1 On-site source separation is recommended.
  - .2 Remove co-mingled materials to off site processing facility for separation.
  - .3 Obtain waybills, receipts and/or scale tickets for separated materials removed from site.
  - .4 Materials reused on-site are considered to be diverted from landfill and as such are to be included in all reporting.

#### 1.12 DISPOSAL OF WASTES

- .1 Do not bury rubbish or waste materials.
- .2 Do not dispose of waste, volatile materials, oil, paint thinner into waterways, storm, or sanitary sewers.
- .3 Keep records of construction waste including:
  - .1 Number and size of bins.
  - .2 Waste type of each bin.
  - .3 Total tonnage generated.
  - .4 Tonnage reused or recycled.
  - .5 Reused or recycled waste destination.
- .4 Remove materials on-site as Work progresses.
- .5 Prepare project summary to verify destination and quantities on a material-by-material basis as identified in the waste audit.

.1 Co-ordinate Work with other activities at site to ensure timely and orderly progress of Work.

#### Part 2 Execution

#### 2.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Do Work in compliance with WRW and WSSP.
- .2 Handle waste materials not reused, salvaged, or recycled in accordance with appropriate regulations and codes.

#### 2.2 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.

#### 2.3 DIVERSION OF MATERIALS

- .1 From following list, separate materials from general waste stream and stockpile in separate piles or containers, as reviewed by Departmental Representative, and consistent with applicable fire regulations.
  - .1 Mark containers or stockpile areas.
  - .2 Provide instruction on disposal practices.
- .2 On-site sale of materials is not permitted.

#### 2.4 WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

- .1 At completion of Project, prepare written Waste Diversion Report indicating quantities of materials reused, recycled or disposed of as well as the following:
  - .1 Identify final diversion results and measure success against goals from Waste Reduction Workplan.
  - .2 Compare final quantities/percentages diverted with initial projections in Waste Audit and Waste Reduction Workplan and explain variances.
    - .1 Supporting documentation.
    - .2 Waybills and tracking forms.
    - .3 Description of issues, resolutions and lessons learned.

## 2.5 WASTE AUDIT (WA)

.1 Schedule A - Waste Audit (WA)

(1) Material	(2) Material	(3)	(4) Total	(5)	(6) %	(7) % Reused
Category	Quantity	Estimated	Quantity of	Generation	Recycled	
	Unit	Waste %	Waste (unit)	Point	-	

PARKS CANADA	CONSTRUCTION	/DEMOLITION WASTE M	ANAGEMENT Se	ection 01 74 21
LAURIER HOUSE HVAC	UPGRADES	AND DISPOSAL		Page 8 of 12
PROJECT NO.: 4535001	8			07/08/2015

Wood and			
Plastics			
Material			
Description			
Off-cuts			
Warped			
Pallet Forms			
Plastic			
Packaging			
Cardboard			
Packaging			
Other			
Doors and			
Windows			
Material			
Description			
Painted			
Frames			
Glass			
Wood			
Metal			
Other			

## 2.6 WASTE REDUCTION WORKPLAN (WRW)

## .1 Schedule B

(1) Material Category	(2) Person(s) Respon- sible	(3) Total Quantity of Waste (unit)	(4) Reused Amount (units) Projected	Actual	(5) Recycled Amount (unit) Projected	Actual	(6) Material(s) Destina- tion
Wood and							
Plastics							
Material							
Description							
Chutes							
Warped							
Pallet							
Forms							
Plastic							
Packag ing							
Card-							
board							
Packag ing							
Other							

# PARKS CANADACONSTRUCTION/DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENTSectionLAURIER HOUSE HVAC UPGRADESAND DISPOSALPagePROJECT NO.: 4535001807/

Doors and				
Windows				
Material				
Description				
Painted				
Frames				
Glass				
Wood				
Metal				
Other				

## 2.7 COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS WORKPLAN (CRAW)

## .1 Schedule E - Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW)

(1) Material	(2) Total	(3) Volume	(4) Weight	(5) Disposal	(6) Category
Description	Quantity (unit)	(cum)	(cum)	Cost/Credit	Sub-Total \$(+/-
				\$(+/-)	)
Wood					
Wood Stud					
Plywood					
Baseboard -					
Wood					
Door Trim -					
Wood					
Cabinet					\$
Doors and					
Windows					
Panel Regular					
Slab Regular					
Wood					
Laminate					
Byfold - Closet					
Glazing					\$
		(7) Cost (-) /			\$
		Revenue (+)			

## 2.8 CANADIAN GOVERNMENTAL DEPARTMENTS CHIEF RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ENVIRONMENT

## .1 Schedule G - Government Chief Responsibility for the Environment:

Province	Address	General Inquires	Fax
Alberta	Alberta Environmental	403-427-2739	
	Protection Petroleum		
	Plaza, South Tower		
	9915 - 108 th Street		
	Edmonton AB		
	T5K 2G8		
	Alberta Special Waste	403-422-5029	403-428-9627

PARKS CANADA CONSTRUCTION/DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT Section 01 74 21 Page 10 of 12 LAURIER HOUSE HVAC UPGRADES AND DISPOSAL PROJECT NO.: 45350018 07/08/2015

	Management		
	Corporation Pacific		
	Plaza, Suite 610 10909		
	Jasper Avenue NW		
	Edmonton AB T5J 3L9		
British Columbia	Ministry of	604-387-1161	604-356-6464
	Environment Lands and		
	Parks 810 Blanshard		
	Street, 4 th Floor		
	Victoria BC V8V 1X4		
	Waste Reduction	604-660-9550	604-660-9596
	Commission Soils and		
	Hazardous Waste 770		
	South Pacific Blvd,		
	Suite 303 Vancouver		
	BC V6B 5E7		
Manitoba	Manitoba Environment	204-945-7100	
	Building 2, 139 Tuxedo		
	Avenue, Winnipeg, MB		
	R3N 0H6		
	The Clean Environment	204-326-2395	204-326-2472
	Commission 284		
	Reimer Avenue, Box		
	21420 Steinback MB		
	R0A 2T3		
New Brunswick	Department of the	506-453-3700	506-453-3843
	Environment 364		
	Argyle Street, Box 6000		
	Fredericton NB E3B		
	5H1		
Newfoundland and	Department of	709-729-2664	709-729-1930
Labrador	Environment,		
20010001	Confederation Building,		
	Box 8700 St. John's NL		
	A1B 4J6		
Northwest Territories	Department of	403-873-7420	403-873-0114
	Renewable Resources	105 015 1120	
	Scotia Centre Building,		
	Box 21 5102 - 50 Avenue Yellowknife		

Avenue Yellowknife NT X1A 3S8 Nova Scotia Department of the 902-424-5300 902-424-0503 Environment 5151 Terminal Road, 5th Floor, Box 2107

867-975-5910

Halifax NS B3J 3B7 Department of

Sustainable Development

Nunavut

PARKS CANADA	CONSTRUCT	ION/DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMEN	T Section 01 74 21
LAURIER HOUSE HVAC	UPGRADES	AND DISPOSAL	Page 11 of 12
PROJECT NO.: 4535001	8		07/08/2015

	Environmental Protection Service, Box 1000, Station 1195 Iqaluit NU X0A 0H0		
Ontario	Ministry of Environment and Energy, 135 St. Clair Avenue West Toronto ON M4V 1P5	416-323-4321 800-565- 4923	416-323-4682
	Environment Canada Toronto ON	416-734-4494	
Prince Edward Island	Department of Environmental Resources 11 Kent Street, 4th Floor, PO Box 2000 Charlottetown PE C1A 7N8	902-368-5000	902-368-5830
Québec	Ministère de l'Environnement et de la Faune, Siège social 150, boul, René-Lévesque Est Québec QC G1R 4Y1	418-643-3127 800-561- 1616	418-646-5974
	Conseil de la conservation et de l'environnement 800, place d'Youville, 19e étage Québec QC G1R 3P4	418-643-3818	
Saskatchewan	Saskatchewan Environment and Resource Management 3211 Albert Street Regina SK S4S 5W6	306-787-2700	306-787-3941
Yukon	Yukon Renewable Resources PO Box 2703 Whitehorse YT Y1A 2C6	403-667-5683	403-667-3641

#### 2.9 **SCHEDULES**

- .1 Following Schedules are attached to this Specification:
  - .1 Waste Audit - Schedule A.
  - Waste Reduction Workplan Form Schedule B. .2
  - Waste Diversion Report Form Schedule C. .3
  - Waste Materials Tracking Form Schedule D. .4
  - Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan Schedule E. .5

.6 Market Research Report - Schedule F (When Available).

## **END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 References

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee (CCDC)
  - .1 DOC 14-2000, Design-Build Stipulated Price Contract.
  - .2 DOC 15-2000, Design-Builder/ Consultant Contract.
- .2 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA)
  - .1 SOR/2008-197, Storage Tank Systems for Petroleum Products and Allied Petroleum Products Regulations.

## 1.2 Administrative Requirements

- .1 Acceptance of Work Procedures:
  - .1 Contractor's Inspection: Contractor: conduct inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
    - .1 Notify Departmental Representative in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's inspection and submit verification that corrections have been made.
    - .2 Request Consultant's inspection.
  - .2 Consultant's Inspection:
    - .1 Consultant and Contractor to inspect Work and identify defects and deficiencies.
    - .2 Contractor to correct Work as directed.
  - .3 Completion Tasks: submit written certificates in English that tasks have been performed as follows:
    - .1 Work: completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
    - .2 Defects: corrected and deficiencies completed.
    - .3 Equipment and systems: tested, adjusted, balanced and fully operational.
    - .4 Certificates required by Boiler Inspection Branch, Fire Commissioner and Utility companies: submitted.
    - .5 Operation of systems: demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
    - .6 Commissioning of mechanical systems: completed in accordance with 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements and copies of final Commissioning Report submitted to Consultant.
    - .7 Work: complete and ready for final inspection.
  - .4 Final Inspection:
    - .1 When completion tasks are done, request final inspection of Work by Consultant, Departmental Representative and Contractor.

- .2 When Work incomplete according to Consultant, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.
- .5 Declaration of Substantial Performance: when Departmental Representative considers deficiencies and defects corrected and requirements of Contract substantially performed, make application for Certificate of Substantial Performance.
- .6 Commencement of Lien and Warranty Periods: date of Owner's acceptance of submitted declaration of Substantial Performance to be date for commencement for warranty period and commencement of lien period unless required otherwise by lien statute of Place of Work.
- .7 Final Payment:
  - .1 When Departmental Representative considers final deficiencies and defects corrected and requirements of Contract met, make application for final payment.
- .8 Payment of Holdback: after issuance of Certificate of Substantial Performance of Work, submit application for payment of holdback amount in accordance with contractual agreement.

## 1.3 Final Cleaning

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

## END OF SECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 Administrative Requirements

- .1 Pre-warranty Meeting:
  - .1 Convene meeting one week prior to contract completion with contractor's representative Consultant:
    - .1 Verify Project requirements.
    - .2 Review warranty requirements and manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - .2 Consultant to establish communication procedures for:
    - .1 Notifying construction warranty defects.
    - .2 Determine priorities for type of defects.
    - .3 Determine reasonable response time.
  - .3 Contact information for bonded and licensed company for warranty work action: provide name, telephone number and address of company authorized for construction warranty work action.
  - .4 Ensure contact is located within local service area of warranted construction, is continuously available, and is responsive to inquiries for warranty work action.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Two weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Consultant, one final copy of operating and maintenance manuals in English.
- .3 Provide spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .4 Provide evidence, if requested, for type, source and quality of products supplied.

## 1.3 Format

- .1 Organize data as instructional manual.
- .2 Binders: vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, loose leaf 219 x 279 mm with spine and face pockets.
- .3 When multiple binders are used correlate data into related consistent groupings.
  - .1 Identify contents of each binder on spine.
- .4 Cover: identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
- .5 Arrange content by systems, under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .6 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

- .7 Text: manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- .8 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab.
  - .1 Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- .9 Provide 1:1 scaled CAD files in .dwg format on CD.

## 1.4 Contents - Project Record Documents

- .1 Table of Contents for Each Volume: provide title of project;
  - .1 Date of submission; names.
  - .2 Addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties.
  - .3 Schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system:
  - .1 List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
- .5 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data.
  - .1 Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 Quality Control.
- .6 Training: refer to Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training.

## 1.5 As -Built Documents And Samples

- .1 Maintain, in addition to requirements in General Conditions, one record copy of:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
  - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - .6 Field test records.
  - .7 Inspection certificates.
  - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual.
  - .1 Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

- .3 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition.
  - .1 Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .4 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Consultant.

## 1.6 Recording Information On Project Record Documents

- .1 Record information on set of black line drawings, provided by Consultant.
- .2 Use felt tip marking pens, maintaining separate colours for each major system, for recording information.
- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress.
  - .1 Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .4 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
  - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - .5 Changes made by change orders.
  - .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
  - .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .5 Specifications: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
  - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
- .6 Other Documents: maintain manufacturer's certifications, inspection certifications, field test records, required by individual specifications sections.
- .7 Provide digital photos, if requested, for site records.

## 1.7 Final Survey

.1 Submit final site survey certificate, certifying that elevations and locations of completed Work are in conformance, or non-conformance with Contract Documents.

## 1.8 Equipment And Systems

- .1 For each item of equipment and each system include description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - .1 Give function, normal operation characteristics and limiting conditions.

- .2 Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences.
  - .1 Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions.
  - .2 Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00 Quality Control.
- .15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

## 1.9 Materials And Finishes

- .1 Building products, applied materials, and finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
  - .1 Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-protection and weather-exposed products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

## 1.10 Maintenance Materials

- .1 Spare Parts:
  - .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
  - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
  - .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Consultant.
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
  - .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .2 Extra Stock Materials:
  - .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
  - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
  - .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Consultant.
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
  - .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .3 Special Tools:
  - .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
  - .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
  - .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Consultant.
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

## 1.11 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and for review by Consultant.

## 1.12 Warranties And Bonds

.1 Develop warranty management plan to contain information relevant to Warranties.

- .2 Submit warranty management plan, 30 days before planned pre-warranty conference, to Departmental Representative approval.
- .3 Warranty management plan to include required actions and documents to assure that Departmental Representative receives warranties to which it is entitled.
- .4 Provide plan in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to make it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel.
- .5 Submit, warranty information made available during construction phase, to Departmental Representative for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate.
- .6 Assemble approved information in binder, submit upon acceptance of work and organize binder as follows:
  - .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
  - .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
  - .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of applicable item of work.
  - .4 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
  - .5 Co-execute submittals when required.
  - .6 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- .7 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .8 Conduct joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance, by Departmental Representative.
- .9 Include information contained in warranty management plan as follows:
  - .1 Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
  - .2 Provide list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
    - .1 Name of item.
    - .2 Model and serial numbers.
    - .3 Location where installed.
    - .4 Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
    - .5 Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
    - .6 Warranties and terms of warranty: include one-year overall warranty of construction. Indicate items that have extended warranties and show separate warranty expiration dates.
    - .7 Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.

- .8 Starting point and duration of warranty period.
- .9 Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue warranty in force.
- .10 Cross-Reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
- .11 Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
- .12 Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- .3 Contractor's plans for attendance at 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections.
- .4 Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by extended warranties.
- .5 Post copies of instructions near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- .10 Respond in timely manner to oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work.
- .11 Written verification to follow oral instructions.
  - .1 Failure to respond will be cause for the Consultant to proceed with action against Contractor.

## 1.13 Warranty Tags

- .1 Tag, at time of installation, each warranted item. Provide durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by Consultant.
- .2 Attach tags with copper wire and spray with waterproof silicone coating.
- .3 Leave date of acceptance until project is accepted for occupancy.
- .4 Indicate following information on tag:
  - .1 Type of product/material.
  - .2 Model number.
  - .3 Serial number.
  - .4 Contract number.
  - .5 Warranty period.
  - .6 Inspector's signature.
  - .7 Construction Contractor.

## END OF SECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 Administrative Requirements

- .1 Demonstrate scheduled operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of substantial performance.
- .2 Owner: provide list of personnel to receive instructions, and co-ordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.
- .3 Preparation:
  - .1 Verify conditions for demonstration and instructions comply with requirements.
  - .2 Verify designated personnel are present.
  - .3 Ensure equipment has been inspected and put into operation.
  - .4 Ensure testing, adjusting, and balancing has been performed and equipment and systems are fully operational.
- .4 Demonstration and Instructions:
  - .1 Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, and maintenance of equipment at scheduled times, at the designated location.
  - .2 Instruct personnel in phases of operation and maintenance using operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction.
  - .3 Review contents of manual to explain aspects of operation and maintenance.
  - .4 Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when needed during instructions.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit schedule of time and date for demonstration of each item of equipment and each system two weeks prior to designated dates, for Consultant's approval.
- .3 Submit reports within one week after completion of demonstration, that demonstration and instructions have been satisfactorily completed.
- .4 Give time and date of each demonstration, with list of persons present.
- .5 Provide copies of completed operation and maintenance manuals for use in demonstrations and instructions.

## 1.3 Quality Assurance

- .1 When specified in individual Sections requiring manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems:
  - .1 Instruct Owner's personnel.
  - .2 Provide written report that demonstration and instructions have been completed.

END OF SECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 General requirements relating to commissioning of project's components and systems, specifying general requirements to PV of components, equipment, sub-systems, systems, and integrated systems.
- .2 Acronyms:
  - .1 AFD Alternate Forms of Delivery, service provider.
  - .2 BMM Building Management Manual.
  - .3 Cx Commissioning.
  - .4 EMCS Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
  - .5 O M Operation and Maintenance.
  - .6 PI Product Information.
  - .7 PV Performance Verification.
  - .8 TAB Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

## 1.2 General

- .1 Cx is a planned program of tests, procedures and checks carried out systematically on systems and integrated systems of the finished Project. Cx is performed after systems and integrated systems are completely installed, functional and Contractor's Performance Verification responsibilities have been completed and approved. Objectives:
  - .1 Verify installed equipment, systems and integrated systems operate in accordance with contract documents and design criteria and intent.
  - .2 Ensure appropriate documentation is compiled into the BMM.
  - .3 Effectively train O M staff.
- .2 Contractor assists in Cx process, operating equipment and systems, troubleshooting and making adjustments as required.
  - .1 Systems to be operated at full capacity under various modes to determine if they function correctly and consistently at peak efficiency. Systems to be interactively with each other as intended in accordance with Contract Documents and design criteria.
  - .2 During these checks, adjustments to be made to enhance performance to meet environmental or user requirements.
- .3 Design Criteria: as per client's requirements or determined by designer. To meet Project functional and operational requirements.

.4 AFD managed projects the term Consultant in Cx specifications to be interpreted as AFD Service Provider.

## 1.3 Commissioning Overview

- .1 Section 01 91 31 Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
- .2 For Cx responsibilities refer to Section 01 91 31 Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
- .3 Cx to be a line item of Contractor's cost breakdown.
- .4 Cx activities supplement field quality and testing procedures described in relevant technical sections.
- .5 Cx is conducted in concert with activities performed during stage of project delivery. Cx identifies issues in Planning and Design stages which are addressed during Construction and Cx stages to ensure the built facility is constructed and proven to operate satisfactorily under weather, environmental and occupancy conditions to meet functional and operational requirements. Cx activities includes transfer of critical knowledge to facility operational personnel.
- .6 Consultant will issue Interim Acceptance Certificate when:
  - .1 Completed Cx documentation has been received, reviewed for suitability and approved by Consultant.
  - .2 Equipment, components and systems have been commissioned.
  - .3 O M training has been completed.

## 1.4 Non-Conformance To Performance Verification Requirements

- .1 Should equipment, system components, and associated controls be incorrectly installed or malfunction during Cx, correct deficiencies, re-verify equipment and components within the unfunctional system, including related systems as deemed required by Consultant, to ensure effective performance.
- .2 Costs for corrective work, additional tests, inspections, to determine acceptability and proper performance of such items to be borne by Contractor. Above costs to be in form of progress payment reductions or hold-back assessments.

## 1.5 Pre-Cx Review

- .1 Before Construction:
  - .1 Review contract documents, confirm by writing to Consultant.
    - .1 Adequacy of provisions for Cx.
    - .2 Aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of Cx.
- .2 During Construction:
  - .1 Co-ordinate provision, location and installation of provisions for Cx.
- .3 Before start of Cx:

- .1 Have completed Cx Plan up-to-date.
- .2 Ensure installation of related components, equipment, sub-systems, systems is complete.
- .3 Fully understand Cx requirements and procedures.
- .4 Have Cx documentation shelf-ready.
- .5 Understand completely design criteria and intent and special features.
- .6 Submit complete start-up documentation to Consultant.
- .7 Have Cx schedules up-to-date.
- .8 Ensure systems have been cleaned thoroughly.
- .9 Complete TAB procedures on systems, submit TAB reports to Consultant for review and approval.
- .10 Ensure "As-Built" system schematics are available.
- .4 Inform Consultant in writing of discrepancies and deficiencies on finished works.

## 1.6 Conflicts

- .1 Report conflicts between requirements of this section and other sections to Consultant before start-up and obtain clarification.
- .2 Failure to report conflict and obtain clarification will result in application of most stringent requirement.

## 1.7 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit no later than 4 weeks after award of Contract:
    - .1 Name of Contractor's Cx agent.
    - .2 Draft Cx documentation.
    - .3 Preliminary Cx schedule.
  - .2 Request in writing to Consultant for changes to submittals and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
  - .3 Submit proposed Cx procedures to Consultant where not specified and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
  - .4 Provide additional documentation relating to Cx process required by Consultant.

## 1.8 Commissioning Documentation

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms for requirements and instructions for use.
- .2 Consultant to review and approve Cx documentation.
- .3 Provide completed and approved Cx documentation to Consultant.

## 1.9 Commissioning Schedule

- .1 Provide detailed Cx schedule as part of construction schedule.
- .2 Commissioning is to take place in a two step process. Commission cooling system during cooling season.
- .3 Provide adequate time for Cx activities prescribed in technical sections and commissioning sections including:
  - .1 Approval of Cx reports.
  - .2 Verification of reported results.
  - .3 Repairs, retesting, re-commissioning, re-verification.
  - .4 Training.

## 1.10 Commissioning Meetings

- .1 Convene Cx meetings following project meetings as specified herein.
- .2 Purpose: to resolve issues, monitor progress, identify deficiencies, relating to Cx.
- .3 Continue Cx meetings on regular basis until commissioning deliverables have been addressed.
- .4 At 60% construction completion stage. Consultant to call a separate Cx scope meeting to review progress, discuss schedule of equipment start-up activities and prepare for Cx. Issues at meeting to include:
  - .1 Review duties and responsibilities of Contractor and subcontractors, addressing delays and potential problems.
  - .2 Determine the degree of involvement of trades and manufacturer's representatives in the commissioning process.
- .5 Thereafter Cx meetings to be held until project completion and as required during equipment start-up and functional testing period.
- .6 Meeting will be chaired by Consultant, who will record and distribute minutes.
- .7 Ensure subcontractors and relevant manufacturer representatives are present at 60% and subsequent Cx meetings and as required.

## 1.11 Starting And Testing

.1 Contractor assumes liabilities and costs for inspections. Including disassembly and reassembly after approval, starting, testing and adjusting, including supply of testing equipment.

## 1.12 Witnessing Of Starting And Testing

- .1 Provide 14 days notice prior to commencement.
- .2 Consultant to witness of start-up and testing.

.3 .3 Contractor's Cx Agent to be present at tests performed and documented by sub-trades, suppliers and equipment manufacturers.

## 1.13 Manufacturer's Involvement

- .1 Factory testing: manufacturer to:
  - .1 Coordinate time and location of testing.
  - .2 Provide testing documentation for approval by Consultant.
  - .3 Arrange for Consultant to witness tests.
  - .4 Obtain written approval of test results and documentation from Consultant before delivery to site.
- .2 Obtain manufacturers installation, start-up and operations instructions prior to start-up of components, equipment and systems and review with Consultant
  - .1 Compare completed installation with manufacturer's published data, record discrepancies, and review with manufacturer.
  - .2 Modify procedures detrimental to equipment performance and review same with manufacturer before start-up.
- .3 Integrity of warranties:
  - .1 Use manufacturer's trained start-up personnel where specified elsewhere in other divisions or required to maintain integrity of warranty.
  - .2 Verify with manufacturer that testing as specified will not void warranties.
- .4 Qualifications of manufacturer's personnel:
  - .1 Experienced in design, installation and operation of equipment and systems.
  - .2 Ability to interpret test results accurately.
  - .3 To report results in clear, concise, logical manner.

## 1.14 Procedures

- .1 Verify that equipment and systems are complete, clean, and operating in normal and safe manner prior to conducting start-up, testing and Cx.
- .2 Conduct start-up and testing in following distinct phases:
  - .1 Included in delivery and installation:
    - .1 Verification of conformity to specification, approved shop drawings and completion of PI report forms.
    - .2 Visual inspection of quality of installation.
  - .2 Start-up: follow accepted start-up procedures.
  - .3 Operational testing: document equipment performance.
  - .4 System PV: include repetition of tests after correcting deficiencies.
  - .5 Post-substantial performance verification: to include fine-tuning.

- .3 Correct deficiencies and obtain approval from Consultant after distinct phases have been completed and before commencing next phase.
- .4 Document require tests on approved PV forms.
- .5 Failure to follow accepted start-up procedures will result in re-evaluation of equipment by an independent testing agency selected by Consultant. If results reveal that equipment start-up was not in accordance with requirements, and resulted in damage to equipment, implement following:
  - .1 Minor equipment/systems: implement corrective measures approved by Consultant.
  - .2 Major equipment/systems: if evaluation report concludes that damage is minor, implement corrective measures approved by Consultant.
  - .3 If evaluation report concludes that major damage has occurred, Consultant shall reject equipment.
    - .1 Rejected equipment to be remove from site and replace with new.
    - .2 Subject new equipment/systems to specified start-up procedures.

## 1.15 Start-Up Documentation

- .1 Assemble start-up documentation and submit to Departmental Representative for approval before commencement of commissioning.
- .2 Start-up documentation to include:
  - .1 Factory and on-site test certificates for specified equipment.
  - .2 Pre-start-up inspection reports.
  - .3 Signed installation/start-up check lists.
  - .4 Start-up reports,
  - .5 Step-by-step description of complete start-up procedures, to permit Consultant to repeat start-up at any time.
  - .6 Fill out Parks Canada halocarbon forms.

## 1.16 Operation And Maintenance Of Equipment And Systems

- .1 After start-up, operate and maintain equipment and systems as directed by equipment/system manufacturer.
- .2 With assistance of manufacturer develop written maintenance program and submit Consultant for approval before implementation.
- .3 Operate and maintain systems for length of time required for commissioning to be completed.
- .4 After completion of commissioning, operate and maintain systems until issuance of certificate of interim acceptance.

#### 1.17 Test Results

- .1 If start-up, testing and/or PV produce unacceptable results, repair, replace or repeat specified starting and/or PV procedures until acceptable results are achieved.
- .2 Provide manpower and materials, assume costs for re-commissioning.

## 1.18 Start Of Commissioning

- .1 Notify Consultant at least 21 days prior to start of Cx.
- .2 Start Cx after elements of building affecting start-up and performance verification of systems have been completed.

## 1.19 Instruments / Equipment

- .1 Submit to Consultant for review and approval:
  - .1 Complete list of instruments proposed to be used.
  - .2 Listed data including, serial number, current calibration certificate, calibration date, and calibration expiry date and calibration accuracy.
- .2 Provide the following equipment as required:
  - .1 2-way radios.
  - .2 Ladders.
  - .3 Equipment as required to complete work.

## 1.20 Commissioning Performance Verification

- .1 Carry out Cx:
  - .1 Under actual operating conditions, over entire operating range, in all modes.
  - .2 On independent systems and interacting systems.
- .2 Cx procedures to be repeatable and reported results are to be verifiable.
- .3 Follow equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- .4 EMCS trending to be available as supporting documentation for performance verification.

## 1.21 Witnessing Commissioning

.1 Consultant to witness activities and verify results.

## 1.22 Authorities Having Jurisdiction

- .1 Where specified start-up, testing or commissioning procedures duplicate verification requirements of authority having jurisdiction, arrange for authority to witness procedures so as to avoid duplication of tests and to facilitate expedient acceptance of facility.
- .2 Obtain certificates of approval, acceptance and compliance with rules and regulation of authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Provide copies to Consultant within 5 days of test and with Cx report.

## 1.23 Extrapolation Of Results

.1 Where Cx of weather, occupancy, or seasonal-sensitive equipment or systems cannot be conducted under near-rated or near-design conditions, extrapolate part-load results to design conditions when approved by Consultant in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's data, with manufacturer's assistance and using approved formulae.

## 1.24 Extent Of Verification

- .1 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 30 % of reported results, unless specified otherwise in other sections.
- .2 Number and location to be at discretion of Consultant.
- .3 Conduct tests repeated during verification under same conditions as original tests, using same test equipment, instrumentation.
- .4 Review and repeat commissioning of systems if inconsistencies found in more than 20% of reported results.
- .5 Perform additional commissioning until results are acceptable to Consultant.

## 1.25 Repeat Verifications

- .1 Assume costs incurred by Consultant for third and subsequent verifications where:
  - .1 Verification of reported results fail to receive Consultant's approval.
  - .2 Repetition of second verification again fails to receive approval.
  - .3 Consultant deems Contractor's request for second verification was premature.

## 1.26 Sundry Checks And Adjustments

- .1 Make adjustments and changes which become apparent as Cx proceeds.
- .2 Perform static and operational checks as applicable and as required.

## 1.27 Deficiencies, Faults, Defects

- .1 Correct deficiencies found during start-up and Cx to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .2 Report problems, faults or defects affecting Cx to Consultant in writing. Stop Cx until problems are rectified. Proceed with written approval from Consultant.

## 1.28 Completion Of Commissioning

- .1 Upon completion of Cx leave systems in normal operating mode.
- .2 Except for warranty and seasonal verification activities specified in Cx specifications, complete Cx prior to issuance of Interim Certificate of Completion.
- .3 Cx to be considered complete when contract Cx deliverables have been submitted and accepted by Consultant.

## 1.29 Activities Upon Completion Of Commissioning

.1 When changes are made to baseline components or system settings established during Cx process, provide updated Cx form for affected item.

## 1.30 Training

.1 In accordance with Section 01 91 41 - Commissioning (Cx) - Training.

## 1.31 Maintenance Materials, Spare Parts, Special Tools

.1 Supply, deliver, and document maintenance materials, spare parts, and special tools as specified in contract.

## 1.32 Occupancy

.1 Cooperate fully with Consultant during stages of acceptance and occupancy of facility.

## 1.33 Installed Instrumentation

- .1 Use instruments installed under Contract for TAB and PV if:
  - .1 Accuracy complies with these specifications.
  - .2 Calibration certificates have been deposited with Consultant.
- .2 Calibrated EMCS sensors may be used to obtain performance data provided that sensor calibration has been completed and accepted.

## 1.34 Performance Verification Tolerances

- .1 Application tolerances:
  - .1 Specified range of acceptable deviations of measured values from specified values or specified design criteria. Except for special areas, to be within +/- 10% of specified values.
- .2 Instrument accuracy tolerances:
  - .1 To be of higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.
- .3 Measurement tolerances during verification:
  - .1 Unless otherwise specified actual values to be within +/- 2% of recorded values.

## 1.35 Owner's Performance Testing

.1 Performance testing of equipment or system by Consultant will not relieve Contractor from compliance with specified start-up and testing procedures.

## END OF SECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Description of overall structure of Cx Plan and roles and responsibilities of Cx team.

## 1.2 References

- .1 Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC)
  - .1 PWGSC Commissioning Guidelines CP.4 3rd edition-03.
- .2 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

## 1.3 General

- .1 Provide a fully functional system:
  - .1 Systems, equipment and components meet user's functional requirements before date of acceptance, and operate consistently at peak efficiencies and within specified energy budgets under normal loads.
  - .2 Facility user and O&M personnel have been fully trained in aspects of installed systems.
  - .3 Optimized life cycle costs.
  - .4 Complete documentation relating to installed equipment and systems.
- .2 Term "Cx" in this section means "Commissioning".
- .3 Use this Cx Plan as master planning document for Cx:
  - .1 Outlines organization, scheduling, allocation of resources, documentation, pertaining to implementation of Cx.
  - .2 Communicates responsibilities of team members involved in Cx Scheduling, documentation requirements, and verification procedures.
  - .3 Sets out deliverables relating to O&M, process and administration of Cx.
  - .4 Describes process of verification of how built works meet design requirements.
  - .5 Produces a complete functional system prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy.
  - .6 Management tool that sets out scope, standards, roles and responsibilities, expectations, deliverables, and provides:
    - .1 Overview of Cx.
    - .2 General description of elements that make up Cx Plan.
    - .3 Process and methodology for successful Cx.
- .4 Acronyms:

- .1 Cx Commissioning.
- .2 BMM Building Management Manual.
- .3 EMCS Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
- .4 MSDS Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .5 PI Product Information.
- .6 PV Performance Verification.
- .7 TAB Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- .8 WHMIS Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System.
- .5 Commissioning terms used in this Section:
  - .1 Bumping: short term start-up to prove ability to start and prove correct rotation.
  - .2 Deferred Cx Cx activities delayed for reasons beyond Contractor's control due to lack of occupancy, weather conditions, need for heating/cooling loads.

## 1.4 Development Of 100% Cx Plan

- .1 Cx Plan to be 95% completed before added into Project Specifications.
- .2 Cx Plan to be 100% completed within 8 weeks of award of contract to take into account:
  - .1 Approved shop drawings and product data.
  - .2 Approved changes to contract.
  - .3 Contractor's project schedule.
  - .4 Cx schedule.
  - .5 Contractor's, sub-contractor's, suppliers' requirements.
  - .6 Project construction team's and Cx team's requirements.
- .3 Submit completed Cx Plan to Consultant and obtain written approval.

## 1.5 Refinement Of Cx Plan

- .1 During construction phase, revise, refine and update Cx Plan to include:
  - .1 Changes resulting from Client program modifications.
  - .2 Approved design and construction changes.
- .2 Revise, refine and update every month during construction phase. At each revision, indicate revision number and date.
- .3 Submit each revised Cx Plan to Consultant for review and obtain written approval.
- .4 Include testing parameters at full range of operating conditions and check responses of equipment and systems.

## 1.6 Composition, Roles And Responsibilities Of Cx Team

.1 Departmental Representative to maintain overall responsibility for project and is sole point of contact between members of commissioning team.

- .2 Project Manager will select Cx Team consisting of following members:
  - .1 Ensures Cx activities are carried out to ensure delivery of a fully operational project including:
    - .1 Review of Cx documentation from operational perspective.
    - .2 Review for performance, reliability, durability of operation, accessibility, maintainability, operational efficiency under conditions of operation.
    - .3 Protection of health, safety and comfort of occupants and O M personnel.
    - .4 Monitoring of Cx activities, training, development of Cx documentation.
    - .5 Work closely with members of Cx Team.
  - .2 Consultant is responsible for:
    - .1 Organizing Cx.
    - .2 Monitoring operations Cx activities.
    - .3 Witnessing, certifying accuracy of reported results.
    - .4 Witnessing and certifying TAB and other tests.
    - .5 Ensuring implementation of final Cx Plan.
    - .6 Performing verification of performance of installed systems and equipment.
    - .7 Implementation of Training Plan.
  - .3 Construction Team: contractor, sub-contractors, suppliers and support disciplines, is responsible for construction/installation in accordance with contract documents, including:
    - .1 Testing.
    - .2 TAB.
    - .3 Performance of Cx activities.
    - .4 Delivery of training and Cx documentation.
    - .5 Assigning one person as point of contact with Consultant and PWGSC Cx Manager for administrative and coordination purposes.
  - .4 Contractor's Cx agent implements specified Cx activities including:
    - .1 Demonstrations.
    - .2 Training.
    - .3 Testing.
    - .4 Preparation, submission of test reports.
  - .5 Property Manager: represents lead role in Operation Phase and onwards and is responsible for:
    - .1 Receiving facility.
    - .2 Day-To-Day operation and maintenance of facility.

## 1.7 Cx Participants

.1 Employ the following Cx participants to verify performance of equipment and systems:

- .1 Installation contractor/subcontractor:
  - .1 Equipment and systems except as noted.
- .2 Equipment manufacturer: equipment specified to be installed and started by manufacturer.
  - .1 To include performance verification.
- .3 Specialist subcontractor: equipment and systems supplied and installed by specialist subcontractor.
- .4 Specialist Cx agency:
  - .1 Possessing specialist qualifications and installations providing environments essential to client's program but are outside scope or expertise of Cx specialists on this project.
- .5 Client: responsible for intrusion and access security systems.
- .6 Ensure that Cx participant:
  - .1 Could complete work within scheduled time frame.
  - .2 Available for emergency and troubleshooting service during first year of occupancy by user for adjustments and modifications outside responsibility of O M personnel, including:
    - .1 Modify ventilation rates to meet changes in off-gassing.
    - .2 Changes to heating or cooling loads beyond scope of EMCS.
    - .3 Changes to EMCS control strategies beyond level of training provided to O&M personnel.
    - .4 Redistribution of electrical services.
    - .5 Modifications of fire alarm systems.
    - .6 Modifications to voice communications systems.
- .7 Provide names of participants to Consultant and details of instruments and procedures to be followed for Cx 3 months prior to starting date of Cx for review and approval.

## 1.8 Extent Of Cx

- .1 Commission mechanical systems and associated equipment:
  - .1 HVAC and exhaust systems:
    - .1 HVAC systems.
    - .2 Heat recovery systems.
  - .2 Noise and vibration control systems for mechanical systems.
  - .3 Seismic restraint and control measures.
  - .4 EMCS.
- .2 Commission electrical systems and equipment:
  - .1 High voltage:

- .1 High voltage switch gear and transformation equipment.
- .2 High voltage distribution systems.
- .2 Low voltage below 750 V:
  - .1 Low voltage equipment.
  - .2 Low voltage distribution systems.

## 1.9 Deliverables Relating To O&M Perspectives

- .1 General requirements:
  - .1 Compile English documentation.
  - .2 Documentation to be computer-compatible format ready for inputting for data management.
- .2 Provide deliverables:
  - .1 Warranties.
  - .2 Project record documentation.
  - .3 Inventory of spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
  - .4 Maintenance Management System (MMS) identification system used.
  - .5 WHMIS information.
  - .6 MSDS data sheets.
  - .7 Electrical Panel inventory containing detailed inventory of electrical circuitry for each panel board. Duplicate of inventory inside each panel.

#### 1.10 Deliverables Relating To The Cx Process

- .1 General:
  - .1 Start-up, testing and Cx requirements, conditions for acceptance and specifications form part of relevant technical sections of these specifications.
- .2 Definitions:
  - .1 Cx as used in this section includes:
    - .1 Cx of components, equipment, systems, subsystems, and integrated systems.
    - .2 Factory inspections and performance verification tests.
- .3 Deliverables: provide:
  - .1 Cx Specifications.
  - .2 Startup, pre-Cx activities and documentation for systems, and equipment.
  - .3 Completed installation checklists (ICL).
  - .4 Completed product information (PI) report forms.
  - .5 Completed performance verification (PV) report forms.
  - .6 Results of Performance Verification Tests and Inspections.

- .7 Description of Cx activities and documentation.
- .8 Description of Cx of integrated systems and documentation.
- .9 Tests performed by Owner/User.
- .10 Training Plans.
- .11 Cx Reports.
- .12 Prescribed activities during warranty period.
- .4 Consultant to witness and certify tests and reports of results provided Consultant.
- .5 Consultant to participate.

## 1.11 Pre-Cx Activities And Related Documentation

- .1 Items listed in this Cx Plan include the following:
  - .1 Pre-Start-Up inspections: by Consultant prior to permission to start up and rectification of deficiencies to Consultant's satisfaction.
  - .2 Consultant to use approved check lists.
  - .3 Consultant will monitor some of these pre-start-up inspections.
  - .4 Include completed documentation with Cx report.
  - .5 Conduct pre-start-up tests: conduct pressure, static, flushing, cleaning, and "bumping" during construction as specified in technical sections. To be witnessed and certified by Consultant and does not form part of Cx specifications.
  - .6 Consultant will monitor some of these inspections and tests.
  - .7 Include completed documentation in Cx report.
- .2 Pre-Cx activities MECHANICAL:
  - .1 HVAC equipment and systems:
    - .1 "Bump" each item of equipment in its "stand-alone" mode.
    - .2 At this time, complete pre-start-up checks and complete relevant documentation.
    - .3 After equipment has been started, test related systems in conjunction with control systems on a system-by-system basis.
    - .4 Perform TAB on systems. TAB reports to be approved by Consultant.
  - .2 EMCS:
    - .1 EMCS trending to be available as supporting documentation for performance verification.
    - .2 Perform point-by-point testing in parallel with start-up.
    - .3 Carry out point-by-point verification.
    - .4 Demonstrate performance of systems, to be witnessed by Consultant prior to start of 30 day Final Acceptance Test period.
    - .5 Perform final Cx and operational tests during demonstration period and 30 day test period.

- .6 Only additional testing after foregoing have been successfully completed to be "Off-Season Tests".
- .3 Pre-Cx activities ELECTRICAL:
  - .1 High voltage distribution systems over 750 V.
  - .2 Low voltage distribution systems under 750 V.
    - .1 Requires independent testing agency to perform pre- energization and post-energization tests.

## 1.12 Start-Up

- .1 Start up components, equipment and systems.
- .2 Equipment manufacturer, supplier, installing specialist sub-contractor, as appropriate, to start-up, under Contractor's direction, following equipment, systems.
- .3 Consultant to monitor some of these start-up activities.
  - .1 Rectify start-up deficiencies to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .4 Performance Verification (PV):
  - .1 Approved Cx Agent to perform.
    - .1 Repeat when necessary until results are acceptable to Consultant.
  - .2 Use procedures modified generic procedures to suit project requirements.
  - .3 Consultant to witness and certify reported results using approved PI and PV forms.
  - .4 Consultant to approve completed PV reports and provide to Consultant.
  - .5 Consultant reserves right to verify up to 30% of reported results at random.
  - .6 Failure of randomly selected item shall result in rejection of PV report or report of system startup and testing.

## 1.13 Cx Activities And Related Documentation

- .1 Perform Cx by specified Cx agency using procedures developed by Consultant and approved by Consultant.
- .2 Consultant to monitor Cx activities.
- .3 Upon satisfactory completion, Cx agency performing tests to prepare Cx Report using approved PV forms.
- .4 Consultant to witness, certify reported results of, Cx activities and forward to Consultant.
- .5 Consultant reserves right to verify a percentage of reported results at no cost to contract.

## 1.14 Installation Check Lists (Icl)

.1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms.

## 1.15 Product Information (Pi) Report Forms

.1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms.

### 1.16 Performance Verification (Pv) Report

.1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms.

### 1.17 Deliverables Relating To Administration Of Cx

- .1 General:
  - .1 Because of risk assessment, complete Cx of occupancy, weather and seasonalsensitive equipment and systems in these areas before building is occupied.

### 1.18 Cx Schedules

- .1 Prepare detailed critical path Cx Schedule and submit to Consultant for review and approval same time as project Construction Schedule. Include:
  - .1 Milestones, testing, documentation, training and Cx activities of components, equipment, subsystems, systems and integrated systems, including:
    - .1 Design criteria, design intents.
    - .2 Pre-TAB review: 28 days after contract award, and before construction starts.
    - .3 Cx agents' credentials: 60 days before start of Cx.
    - .4 Cx procedures: 3 months after award of contract.
    - .5 Cx Report format: 3 months after contract award.
    - .6 Discussion of heating/cooling loads for Cx: 3 months before start-up.
    - .7 Submission of list of instrumentation with relevant certificates: 21 days before start of Cx.
    - .8 Notification of intention to start TAB: 21 days before start of TAB.
    - .9 TAB: after successful start-up, correction of deficiencies and verification of normal and safe operation.
    - .10 Notification of intention to start Cx: 14 days before start of Cx.
    - .11 Notification of intention to start Cx of integrated systems: after Cx of related systems is completed 14 days before start of integrated system Cx.
    - .12 Identification of deferred Cx.
    - .13 Implementation of training plans.
    - .14 Cx of smoke management/control systems: after Cx of related systems is completed and 7 days before proposed date of Cx these systems.
    - .15 Cx stair shaft pressurization systems: before issuance of occupancy certificate.
    - .16 Cx reports: immediately upon successful completion of Cx.

- .17 Emergency evacuation exercises: after 80% occupancy and at same time as Cx of stair shaft pressurization systems.
- .2 Detailed training schedule to demonstrate no conflicts with testing, completion of project and hand-over to Property Manager.
- .3 6 months in Cx schedule for verification of performance in all seasons and wear conditions.
- .2 After approval, incorporate Cx Schedule into Construction Schedule.
- .3 Consultant, Contractor, Contractor's Cx agent, and Consultant will monitor progress of Cx against this schedule.

# 1.19 Cx Reports

- .1 Submit reports of tests, witnessed and certified by Consultant to Consultant who will verify reported results.
- .2 Include completed and certified PV reports in properly formatted Cx Reports.
- .3 Before reports are accepted, reported results to be subject to verification by Consultant.

# 1.20 Activities During Warranty Period

- .1 Cx activities must be completed before issuance of Interim Certificate, it is anticipated that certain Cx activities may be necessary during Warranty Period, including:
  - .1 Fine tuning of HVAC systems.
  - .2 Adjustment of ventilation rates to promote good indoor air quality and reduce deleterious effects of VOCs generated by off-gassing from construction materials and furnishings.
  - .3 Full-scale emergency evacuation exercises.

# 1.21 Final Settings

.1 Upon completion of Cx to satisfaction of Consultant lock control devices in their final positions, indelibly mark settings marked and include in Cx Reports.

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Commissioning forms to be completed for equipment, system and integrated system.

## 1.2 Installation/Start-Up Check Lists

- .1 Include the following data:
  - .1 Product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommended checks.
  - .2 Special procedures as specified in relevant technical sections.
  - .3 Items considered good installation and engineering industry practices deemed appropriate for proper and efficient operation.
- .2 Equipment manufacturer's installation/start-up check lists are acceptable for use. As deemed necessary by Consultant supplemental additional data lists will be required for specific project conditions.
- .3 Use check lists for equipment installation. Document check list verifying checks have been made, indicate deficiencies and corrective action taken.
- .4 Installer to sign check lists upon completion, certifying stated checks and inspections have been performed. Return completed check lists to Consultant. Check lists will be required during Commissioning and will be included in Building Maintenance Manual (BMM) at completion of project.
- .5 Use of check lists will not be considered part of commissioning process but will be stringently used for equipment pre-start and start-up procedures.

## 1.3 Product Information (Pi) Report Forms

- .1 Product Information (PI) forms compiles gathered data on items of equipment produced by equipment manufacturer, includes nameplate information, parts list, operating instructions, maintenance guidelines and pertinent technical data and recommended checks that is necessary to prepare for start-up and functional testing and used during operation and maintenance of equipment. This documentation is included in the BMM at completion of work.
- .2 Prior to Performance Verification (PV) of systems complete items on PI forms related to systems and obtain Consultant's approval.

# 1.4 Performance Verification (Pv) Forms

.1 PV forms to be used for checks, running dynamic tests and adjustments carried out on equipment and systems to ensure correct operation, efficiently and function independently and interactively with other systems as intended with project requirements.

- .2 PV report forms include those developed by Contractor records measured data and readings taken during functional testing and Performance Verification procedures.
- .3 Prior to PV of integrated system, complete PV forms of related systems and obtain Consultant's approval.

## 1.5 Samples Of Commissioning Forms

- .1 Consultant will develop and provide to Contractor required project-specific Commissioning forms in electronic format complete with specification data.
- .2 Revise items on Commissioning forms to suit project requirements.
- .3 Samples of Commissioning forms and a complete index of produced to date will be attached to this section.

### 1.6 Changes And Development Of New Report Forms

- .1 When additional forms are required, but are not available from Consultant develop appropriate verification forms and submit to Consultant for approval prior to use.
  - .1 Additional commissioning forms to be in same format as provided by Consultant.

## 1.7 Commissioning Forms

- .1 Use Commissioning forms to verify installation and record performance when starting equipment and systems.
- .2 Strategy for Use:
  - .1 Consultant provides Contractor project-specific Commissioning forms with Specification data included.
  - .2 Contractor will provide required shop drawings information and verify correct installation and operation of items indicated on these forms.
  - .3 Confirm operation as per design criteria and intent.
  - .4 Identify variances between design and operation and reasons for variances.
  - .5 Verify operation in specified normal and emergency modes and under specified load conditions.
  - .6 Record analytical and substantiating data.
  - .7 Verify reported results.
  - .8 Form to bear signatures of recording technician and reviewed and signed off by Consultant.
  - .9 Submit immediately after tests are performed.
  - .10 Reported results in true measured SI unit values.
  - .11 Provide Consultant with originals of completed forms.
  - .12 Maintain copy on site during start-up, testing and commissioning period.

# 1.8 Language

.1 To suit the language profile of the awarded contract.

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 References

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 Dangerous Goods: product, substance, or organism specifically listed or meets hazard criteria established in Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations.
  - .2 Hazardous Material: product, substance, or organism used for its original purpose; and is either dangerous goods or material that will cause adverse impact to environment or adversely affect health of persons, animals, or plant life when released into the environment.
  - .3 Hazardous Waste: hazardous material no longer used for its original purpose and that is intended for recycling, treatment or disposal.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act,1999 (CEPA 1999)
    - .1 Export and Import of Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Recyclable Material Regulations (SOR/2005-149).
  - .2 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
    - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDG Act) 1992, (c. 34).
    - .2 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (T-19.01-SOR/2001-286).
  - .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
    - .1 GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Paints and Coatings.
    - .2 GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives.
  - .4 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
    - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
  - .5 National Research Council Canada Institute for Research in Construction (NRC-IRC)
    - .1 National Fire Code of Canada-2005.
- .3 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

#### 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for hazardous materials and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

- .2 Submit one copy of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 Health and Safety Requirements to Consultant for each hazardous material required prior to bringing hazardous material on site.
- .3 Submit hazardous materials management plan to Consultant that identifies hazardous materials, usage, location, personal protective equipment requirements, and disposal arrangements.

# 1.3 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Transport hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations, and applicable provincial regulations.
  - .1 When exporting hazardous waste to another country, ensure compliance with Export and Import of Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Recyclable Materials Regulations.
- .4 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Co-ordinate storage of hazardous materials with Consultant and abide by internal requirements for labelling and storage of materials and wastes.
  - .2 Store and handle hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with applicable federal and provincial laws, regulations, codes, and guidelines.
  - .3 Store and handle flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
  - .4 Keep no more than 45 litres of flammable and combustible liquids such as gasoline, kerosene and naphtha for ready use.
    - .1 Store flammable and combustible liquids in approved safety cans bearing the Underwriters' Laboratory of Canada or Factory Mutual seal of approval.
    - .2 Storage of quantities of flammable and combustible liquids exceeding 45 litres for work purposes requires the written approval of the Consultant.
  - .5 Transfer of flammable and combustible liquids is prohibited within buildings.
  - .6 Transfer flammable and combustible liquids away from open flames or heatproducing devices.
  - .7 Solvents or cleaning agents must be non-flammable or have flash point above 38 degrees C.
  - .8 Store flammable and combustible waste liquids for disposal in approved containers located in safe, ventilated area. Keep quantities to minimum.
  - .9 Observe smoking regulations, smoking is prohibited in areas where hazardous materials are stored, used, or handled.

10	Storage requirements for quantities of hazardous materials and wastes in excess
	of 5 kg for solids, and 5 litres for liquids:

- .1 Store hazardous materials and wastes in closed and sealed containers.
- .2 Label containers of hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with WHMIS.
- .3 Store hazardous materials and wastes in containers compatible with that material or waste.
- .4 Segregate incompatible materials and wastes.
- .5 Ensure that different hazardous materials or hazardous wastes are stored in separate containers.
- .6 Store hazardous materials and wastes in secure storage area with controlled access.
- .7 Maintain clear egress from storage area.
- .8 Store hazardous materials and wastes in location that will prevent them from spilling into environment.
- .9 Have appropriate emergency spill response equipment available near storage area, including personal protective equipment.
- .10 Maintain inventory of hazardous materials and wastes, including product name, quantity, and date when storage began.
- .11 When hazardous waste is generated on site:
  - .1 Co-ordinate transportation and disposal with Consultant.
  - .2 Comply with applicable federal, provincial and municipal laws and regulations for generators of hazardous waste.
  - .3 Use licensed carrier authorized by provincial authorities to accept subject material.
  - .4 Before shipping material obtain written notice from intended hazardous waste treatment or disposal facility it will accept material and it is licensed to accept this material.
  - .5 Label containers with legible, visible safety marks as prescribed by federal and provincial regulations.
  - .6 Only trained personnel handle, offer for transport, or transport dangerous goods.
  - .7 Provide photocopy of shipping documents and waste manifests to Consultant.
  - .8 Track receipt of completed manifest from consignee after shipping dangerous goods. Provide photocopy of completed manifest to Consultant.
  - .9 Report discharge, emission, or escape of hazardous materials immediately to Consultant and appropriate provincial authority. Take reasonable measures to control release.

- .12 Ensure personnel have been trained in accordance with Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) requirements.
- .13 Report spills or accidents immediately to Consultant. Submit a written spill report to Consultant within 24 hours of incident.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Materials

- .1 Description:
  - .1 Bring on site only quantities hazardous material required to perform Work.
  - .2 Maintain MSDS in proximity to where materials are being used. Communicate this location to personnel who may have contact with hazardous materials.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 References

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 ULC-S115, Fire Tests of Fire stop Systems.

## 1.2 Definitions

- .1 Fire Stop Material: device intended to close off opening or penetration during fire or materials that fill openings in wall or floor assembly where penetration is by cables, cable trays, conduits, ducts and pipes and poke-through termination devices, including electrical outlet boxes along with their means of support through wall or floor openings.
- .2 Single Component Fire Stop System: fire stop material that has Listed Systems Design and is used individually without use of high temperature insulation or other materials to create fire stop system.
- .3 Multiple Component Fire Stop System: exact group of fire stop materials that are identified within Listed Systems Design to create on site fire stop system.
- .4 Tightly Fitted; (ref: NBC Part 3.1.9.1.1 and 9.10.9.6.1): penetrating items that are cast in place in buildings of noncombustible construction or have "0" annular space in buildings of combustible construction.
  - .1 Words "tightly fitted" should ensure that integrity of fire separation is such that it prevents passage of smoke and hot gases to unexposed side of fire separation.

## 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings to show location, proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings and method of installation.
  - .2 Construction details should accurately reflect actual job conditions.
- .4 Samples:

- .1 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples showing actual fire stop material proposed for project.
- .5 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 Quality Control.
  - .1 Test reports: in accordance with CAN-ULC-S101 for fire endurance and CAN-ULC-S102 for surface burning characteristics.
    - .1 Submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance of applied fire stopping with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .3 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.
  - .4 Manufacturer's Field Reports: submit to manufacturer's written reports within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work, as described in PART 3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

# 1.4 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Installer: person specializing in fire stopping installations approved by manufacturer with 5 documented years of experience.
- .2 Pre-Installation Meetings: convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section, with contractor's representative and Consultant to:
  - .1 Verify project requirements.
  - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
  - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
  - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .3 Site Meetings: as part of Manufacturer's Services described in PART 3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed.
  - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work is complete, but before installation begins.
  - .2 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.
  - .3 Upon completion of Work, after cleaning is carried out.

# 1.5 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.

- .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Deliver materials to the site in undamaged condition and in original unopened containers, marked to indicate brand name, manufacturer, and ULC markings.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
  - .1 Store materials indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Materials

- .1 Fire stopping and smoke seal systems: in accordance with CAN-ULC-S115.
  - .1 Asbestos-free materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with requirements of CAN-ULC-S115 and not to exceed opening sizes for which they are intended and conforming to specified special requirements described in PART 3.
- .2 Service penetration assemblies: systems tested to CAN-ULC-S115.
- .3 Service penetration fire stop components: certified by test laboratory to CAN-ULC-S115.
- .4 Fire-resistance rating of installed fire stopping assembly in accordance with NBC.
- .5 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings intended for ease of re-entry such as cables: elastomeric seal.
- .6 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings around penetrations for pipes, ductwork and other mechanical items requiring sound and vibration control: elastomeric seal.
- .7 Primers: to manufacturer's recommendation for specific material, substrate, and end use.
- .8 Water (if applicable): potable, clean and free from injurious amounts of deleterious substances.
- .9 Damming and backup materials, supports and anchoring devices: to manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with tested assembly being installed as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- .10 Sealants for vertical joints: non-sagging.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

#### 3.2 Preparation

- .1 Examine sizes and conditions of voids to be filled to establish correct thicknesses and installation of materials.
  - .1 Ensure that substrates and surfaces are clean, dry and frost free.
- .2 Prepare surfaces in contact with fire stopping materials and smoke seals to manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Maintain insulation around pipes and ducts penetrating fire separation without interruption to vapour barrier.
- .4 Mask where necessary to avoid spillage and over coating onto adjoining surfaces; remove stains on adjacent surfaces.

#### 3.3 Installation

- .1 Install fire stopping and smoke seal material and components in accordance with manufacturer's certified tested system listing.
- .2 Seal holes or voids made by through penetrations, poke-through termination devices, and unpenetrated openings or joints to ensure continuity and integrity of fire separation are maintained.
- .3 Provide temporary forming as required and remove forming only after materials have gained sufficient strength and after initial curing.
- .4 Tool or trowel exposed surfaces to neat finish.
- .5 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.

#### 3.4 Sequences Of Operation

- .1 Proceed with installation only when submittals have been reviewed by Consultant.
- .2 Mechanical pipe insulation: certified fire stop system component.
  - .1 Ensure pipe insulation installation precedes fire stopping.

### 3.5 Field Quality Control

- .1 Inspections: notify Consultant when ready for inspection and prior to concealing or enclosing fire stopping materials and service penetration assemblies.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 QUALITY ASSURANCE.

### 3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Remove temporary dams after initial set of fire stopping and smoke seal materials.

## 3.7 Schedule

- .1 Fire stop and smoke seal at:
  - .1 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated masonry, concrete, and gypsum board partitions and walls.
  - .2 Edge of floor slabs at curtain wall and precast concrete panels.
  - .3 Top of fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions.
  - .4 Intersection of fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions.
  - .5 Control and sway joints in fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions and walls.
  - .6 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated floor slabs, ceilings and roofs.
  - .7 Openings and sleeves installed for future use through fire separations.
  - .8 Around mechanical and electrical assemblies penetrating fire separations.
  - .9 Rigid ducts: greater than 129 cm2 : fire stopping to consist of bead of fire stopping material between retaining angle and fire separation and between retaining angle and duct, on each side of fire separation.

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 References

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 HVAC System: complete air duct system from outside air intake louvers to furthest air supply terminal unit and including:
    - .1 Rigid supply and return ductwork;
    - .2 Flexible ductwork;
    - .3 Mixing plenum boxes;
    - .4 Return air plenums including ceiling plenums;
    - .5 Cooling and heating coils and compartments;
    - .6 Condensate drain pans, eliminator blades and humidifiers;
    - .7 Fans, fan blades and fan housing;
    - .8 Filter housing and frames;
    - .9 Acoustically insulated duct linings;
    - .10 Diffusers, registers and terminal units;
    - .11 Dampers and controls.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA)
    - .1 ACR Standard, 2006 edition: Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems.
  - .2 North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA)
    - .1 NAIMA 2005, Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Duct Systems -Recommended Practices.
  - .3 United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA)
    - .1 US EPA 1999, 40 CFR Parts 152 and 156.

#### 1.2 Administrative Requirements

- .1 Site Evaluation: conduct site visit 2 weeks before start of work to establish specific coordinated video survey and cleaning plan to establish specific co-ordinated video survey and cleaning plan determining how areas of facility and HVAC systems will be protected during cleaning operations.
  - .1 Organize and lay out plan for video survey and identify camera and cleaning apparatus insertion points.
  - .2 Ensure plan identifies sequence and schedule of survey and cleaning operations for each individual HVAC system and for complete facility.

- .1 Take account of elbows, bends, turning vanes, dampers, transitions, takeoffs and other internal features.
- .3 Consultant to review video survey and cleaning plan 1 week minimum prior to start of work.
  - .1 Proceed with survey and cleaning work only after receiving written approval from Consultant.
- .2 Scheduling: Hours of Operation: complete work during non-business hours.
- .3 Project Co-ordination: assign Project Co-ordinator to oversee air duct cleaning processes.
  - .1 Provide Consultant with contact information of Project Co-ordinator including: name, telephone number, cell phone number.
- .4 Damaged or broken equipment and components found during initial testing and inspection will be repaired or replaced by Owner.

# 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit video survey and cleaning plan developed during site evaluation.
  - .1 Ensure plan includes sequence of operation, identification of camera and cleaning apparatus insertion points and schedule for work.
- .3 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for antimicrobial agents and include product characteristics, performance criteria and limitations.
  - .2 Provide one copy of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 -Health and Safety Requirements for antimicrobial agents or coatings.
- .4 Testing Laboratory Services: submit name and address of laboratory engaged for work of this Section.
  - .1 Submit laboratory analysis report of particulate collection indicating:
    - .1 Location of collection;
    - .2 Particulate grade;
    - .3 Particulate size;
    - .4 Percentage concentration of individual particulates in each sample.
- .5 US EPA Registration: submit verification of EPA Registration of antimicrobial agent.
- .6 Submit verification of delivery of hazardous or toxic waste materials to contaminated waste facility, as described in PART 3 CLEANING Waste Management.

# 1.4 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Post Cleaning Inspection Report: submit one copy of Final Inspection Report, including data collected, observations and recommendations as well as following information:

- .1 Name and address of facility;
- .2 Name and address of HVAC cleaning contractor;
- .3 Description of HVAC systems with sketches identifying systems cleaned;
- .4 Identification scheme for location points in systems that were inspected with accompanying notes describing methods of inspection or tests used;
- .5 Identification of points where samples were collected and type of analysis used for each collection;
- .6 Identification of each sample collected;
- .7 Comments complete with photographs of each sampling location and other observed system features;
- .8 Identify systems tested, observations, actions taken and recommendations for future maintenance.
- .3 Record post cleaning video survey: submit 1 copy of video survey USB Drive media, and include on video survey following:
  - .1 Areas tested for particulate analysis or microbial growth evaluation;
  - .2 Areas of special interest and location;
  - .3 Special internal features;
  - .4 Problems such as broken or damaged controls or components;
  - .5 Ensure system tested, locations, observations, actions taken and recommendations are clearly identified in English on video using text or voice over.
- .4 Submit verification of delivery of hazardous or toxic waste materials to contaminated waste facility.

## 1.5 Extra Materials

- .1 Extra Stock Materials:
  - .1 Supply 4 extra filters for each HVAC System cleaned.
  - .2 Ensure filters are correct match, size, type and configuration of existing HVAC Systems.

## 1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Contractor: verification of membership in NADCA verification of 5 years minimum experience in work similar to or exceeding work of this Section.
- .2 Project Co-ordinator: Air System Cleaning Specialist (ASCS) certified by NADCA on full time basis verification of 5 years minimum experience in work similar to or exceeding work of this Section.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Antimicrobial Agent

.1 Use antimicrobial agents registered with US EPA-40 CFR.

#### 2.2 System Filters

.1 Supply and install new filters for each HVAC System cleaned.

#### 2.3 Air Duct Cleaning Equipment

- .1 Manually propelled full contact brushes:
  - .1 Ensure brushes are specifically manufactured and shaped to fit individual ducts, equipment and components of HVAC system.
    - .1 Ensure brushes are sized to fit various duct sizes in HVAC system.
  - .2 Ensure brushes make scrubbing motion and full contact with HVAC system interior surfaces to be cleaned.
- .2 Brushes: manually propelled with integrally-mounted motor and nylon or other nonmetallic material bristles.
  - .1 Ensure motor has capacity to continue to push brush after bristles are distorted.
  - .2 Replace worn and ineffective brushes when required.

### 2.4 Hepa Filter Evacuation Fan

- .1 Evacuation Fan: includes fan, HEPA filter, flexible hose and motor capable of maintaining debris and particulates airborne in airstream until they reach evacuation fan and maintaining system under negative pressure.
  - .1 Ensure HEPA filters are clean and maintain evacuation fan and HEPA filter to run efficiently.

#### 2.5 Hepa Vacuum Unit

- .1 Vacuum Unit: includes vacuum fan, integral HEPA filter, suction hose and vacuum head, capable of maintaining HVAC System debris and particulates airborne in air stream until they reach vacuum unit and maintaining system under negative pressure.
  - .1 Ensure HEPA filters are clean and maintain vacuum unit and HEPA filter to run efficiently.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Preparation

- .1 Close down HVAC system.
- .2 Locate and identify externally visible HVAC system features which may affect cleaning process including:

- .1 Control devices;
- .2 Fire and smoke control dampers;
- .3 Balancing dampers: indicate and record positions for resetting;
- .4 Air volume control boxes: indicate and record positions for resetting;
- .5 Fire alarm devices;
- .6 Monitoring devices and controls;
- .3 Cut openings in equipment panels and ductwork for access to system interior.
  - .1 Square or rectangular opening sizes: 200 mm minimum each side.
  - .2 Circular opening sizes: 200 mm minimum diameter.
- .4 Installation of Access Doors and Panels: install access doors and panels for equipment where required instructed by Consultant to facilitate system inspection and cleaning.
  - .1 Install access doors and panels for inspection and cleaning of equipment as follows:
    - .1 Heating and cooling coils;
    - .2 Fan units;
    - .3 Filters;
    - .4 Dampers;
    - .5 Sensors;
- .5 Installation of Access Doors in Ductwork: install access doors in ductwork where required instructed by Consultant to facilitate system inspection and cleaning.
  - .1 Access door installation is not permitted in flexible ductwork.
    - .1 Inspect flexible ductwork only by disconnecting from main duct and inspecting from open end.
- .6 When acoustically lined duct is cut for access, repair cut edges of acoustic lining using self-adhesive fibre glass tape and water based duct sealer.
  - .1 Adhere new acoustic lining to match existing to inside of access panel or door to ensure continuity of acoustic properties of system.

## 3.2 Examination / Pre-Cleaning Inspection

- .1 Verification of Conditions:
  - .1 Make visual inspection of interior of HVAC system using remote controlled robotic camera.
  - .2 Insert camera at pre-established strategic locations to evaluate condition and cleanliness of HVAC systems and components.
- .2 Evaluation and Assessment:
  - .1 Identify location and type of internal components.
  - .2 Identify extent of potential problems.

- .3 If toxic or hazardous materials or deposits are suspected after initial inspection immediately stop work and inform Consultant.
  - .1 Do not proceed further with inspection operations until written approval from Consultant.

## 3.3 Particulate Collection

- .1 Before starting duct cleaning, identify locations for sample collection and collect particulate samples.
- .2 Take samples from interior surfaces of HVAC system using sterile wipes for submission to independent testing laboratory.
- .3 For each HVAC system collect 4 samples from each HVAC unit as follows:
  - .1 Sample 1: collect from inside ventilation unit downstream of air filters but before fan discharge;
  - .2 Sample 2: collect downstream of fan discharge and 1 metre maximum downstream in first horizontal branch;
  - .3 Sample 3: collect at junction of last horizontal branch and start of low-pressure duct;
  - .4 Sample 4: collect at junction each air terminal unit and supply duct.

# 3.4 Laboratory Analysis

- .1 Ensure independent testing laboratory has demonstrated experience in work associated with air duct cleaning.
- .2 Ensure Super Electron Microscope (SEM) is used for analyzing and determining components of particulate collection samples:
  - .1 Identify components by grade and size;
  - .2 Report findings including percentage concentration of components to Consultant.
- .3 Proceed with HVAC System Cleaning only after laboratory analysis test results have been received.
- .4 Ensure cleaning technicians have safety equipment appropriate for toxic or hazardous conditions identified by laboratory analysis before proceeding with cleaning operations.

# 3.5 Duct Cleaning

- .1 Do duct cleaning in accordance with NADCA ACR Standard.
- .2 Isolate and clean sections in zones to ensure that dirt deposits and debris from zone being cleaned does not pass through another zones which has already been cleaned.
  - .1 Isolate zone of duct using closed-cell polyurethane foam before cleaning.
- .3 Ensure vacuum units and evacuation fans are securely in place before starting cleaning operation of isolated section of HVAC air duct system.

- .4 Install HEPA filter evacuation fan at one end of zone section and insert full contact brushes at other end.
- .5 Clean HVAC supply air duct system and components where particulate sample collected from surfaces is greater than 75 mg of particulate per 0.01 square metres.
- .6 Clean exhaust, return, transfer ductwork and plenums, equipment and components where particulate sample collected from surfaces is greater than 75 mg of particulate per 0.01 square metres.
- .7 Energize brushes to travel from insertion point to HEPA filter evacuation fan.
  - .1 Pass brushes through sections as often as necessary to achieve required cleanliness.
  - .2 Change brush sizes as required to ensure positive contact with duct and component interiors.
  - .3 Clean corners and pockets where dirt and debris can accumulate.
- .8 Clean equipment, components and other features in isolated zone before moving to next zone of HVAC air duct system.
- .9 Clean diffusers, registers, louvers, and other terminal units.
- .10 Remove perforated supply diffusers from suspended tee-bar ceiling.
  - .1 Dismantle and clean perforated plates and supply diffuser duct collars.
  - .2 Re-assemble perforated plate diffusers and reconnect to HVAC system using supply diffuser duct collar after cleaning.
- .11 Advise Consultant 72 hours minimum before deactivation of fire alarm and smoke detectors duct cleaning operations.

# 3.6 Acoustically Lined Ductwork Cleaning

- .1 Clean glass fibre acoustically insulated ducts to NAIMA recommended practices.
  - .1 Use specifically designed robotic apparatus that has been demonstrated not to damage acoustic glass fibre lining.
  - .2 Monitor cleaning process progress by onboard camera.

# 3.7 Field Quality Control/Final Inspections

- .1 Post Cleaning Inspection: carry out final inspection using robotic camera and other visual inspection methods after final cleaning has been completed.
  - .1 Carry out video survey as directed by Consultant.
  - .2 Include in final survey areas inspected by Contractor prior to cleaning.
  - .3 Identify on HVAC system record drawings access points used for inspection and cleaning.
  - .4 Re-collect and analyze particulates collected at same locations where original samples were collected before cleaning.

.5 Reset components including dampers and sensors, which have been disturbed during cleaning operations.

# 3.8 System Startup

- .1 Install new system filters after cleaning operations are completed.
- .2 Cover each inspection opening with access door or panel and secure in place after inspection and cleaning are completed.
- .3 Restart each HVAC system.

# 3.9 Cleaning

.1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 References

### 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Indicate on drawings:
    - .1 Mounting arrangements.
    - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances.
  - .3 Shop drawings and product data accompanied by:
    - .1 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
    - .2 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
    - .3 Points of operation on performance curves.
    - .4 Manufacturer to certify current model production.
    - .5 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
  - .4 In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.

## 1.3 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual.
  - .1 Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Consultant before final inspection.
  - .2 Operation data to include:
    - .1 Control schematics for systems including environmental controls.
    - .2 Description of systems and their controls.
    - .3 Description of operation of systems at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.

- .4 Operation instruction for systems and component.
- .5 Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
- .6 Valves schedule and flow diagram.
- .7 Colour coding chart.
- .3 Maintenance data to include:
  - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
  - .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
- .4 Performance data to include:
  - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
  - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
  - .3 Special performance data as specified.
  - .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93 -Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .5 Approvals:
  - .1 Submit 1 copy of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Consultant for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Consultant.
  - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Consultant.
- .6 Additional data:
  - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
- .7 Site records:
  - .1 Consultant will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
  - .2 Transfer information to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .8 As-built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.
  - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).

- .3 Submit to Consultant for approval and make corrections as directed.
- .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
- .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .9 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

### 1.4 Maintenance Material Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Furnish spare parts as follows:
  - .1 One set of packing for each pump.
  - .2 One casing joint gasket for each size pump.
  - .3 One head gasket set for each heat exchanger.
  - .4 One glass for each gauge glass.
  - .5 One filter cartridge or set of filter media for each filter or filter bank in addition to final operating set.
- .3 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers.
- .4 Furnish one commercial quality grease gun, grease and adapters to suit different types of grease and grease fittings.

#### 1.5 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

#### PART 2 EXECUTION

### 2.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.

- .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

# 2.2 Painting Repairs And Restoration

- .1 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .2 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

## 2.3 System Cleaning

.1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

## 2.4 Field Quality Control

- .1 Site Tests: conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00 Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 2.5 Demonstration

- .1 Consultant will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.
- .4 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.

# 2.6 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.

## 2.7 Protection

.1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 References

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .2 National Fire Code of Canada (NFCC 2005)
- .3 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

### 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets for piping and equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

#### 1.3 Quality Assurance

- .1 Sustainability Standards Certification:
  - .1 Low-Emitting Materials: provide listing of sealants and coatings used in building, comply with VOC and chemical component limits or restriction requirements.

#### 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Material

- .1 Paint: zinc-rich to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
  - .1 Primers, Paints, Coating in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for surface conditions.
  - .2 Primer: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to Standard GS-11.

- .3 Paints: maximum VOC limit 150 g/L to Standard GS-11.
- .2 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.
  - .1 Sealants: maximum VOC limit to GSES GS-36.
- .3 Sealants: maximum VOC limit to GSES GS-36.
- .4 Adhesives: maximum VOC limit to GSES GS-36.
- .5 Fire Stopping: in accordance with Section 07 84 00 Fire Stopping.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Application

.1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

## 3.2 Connections To Equipment

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Use valves and either unions or flanges for isolation and ease of maintenance and assembly.
- .3 Use double swing joints when equipment mounted on vibration isolation and when piping subject to movement.

## 3.3 Clearances

- .1 Provide clearance around systems, equipment and components for observation of operation, inspection, servicing, maintenance and as recommended by manufacturer and National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Provide space for disassembly, removal of equipment and components as recommended by manufacturer without interrupting operation of other system, equipment, components.

#### 3.4 Drains

- .1 Install piping with grade in direction of flow except as indicated.
- .2 Install drain valve at low points in piping systems, at equipment and at section isolating valves.
- .3 Pipe each drain valve discharge separately to above floor drain.
  - .1 Discharge to be visible.
- .4 Drain valves: NPS 3/4 gate or globe valves unless indicated otherwise, with hose end male thread, cap and chain.

#### 3.5 Air Vents

- .1 Install air vents to at high points in piping systems.
- .2 Install isolating valve at each automatic air valve.
- .3 Install drain piping to approved location and terminate where discharge is visible.

### 3.6 Dielectric Couplings

- .1 General: compatible with system, to suit pressure rating of system.
- .2 Locations: where dissimilar metals are joined.
- .3 NPS 2 and under: isolating unions or bronze valves.
- .4 Over NPS 2: isolating flanges.

### 3.7 Pipework Installation

- .1 Screwed fittings jointed with Teflon tape.
- .2 Protect openings against entry of foreign material.
- .3 Install to isolate equipment and allow removal without interrupting operation of other equipment or systems.
- .4 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .5 Saddle type branch fittings may be used on mains if branch line is no larger than half size of main.
  - .1 Hole saw (or drill) and ream main to maintain full inside diameter of branch line prior to welding saddle.
- .6 Install exposed piping, equipment, rectangular cleanouts and similar items parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .7 Install concealed pipework to minimize furring space, maximize headroom, conserve space.
- .8 Slope piping, except where indicated, in direction of flow for positive drainage and venting.
- .9 Install, except where indicated, to permit separate thermal insulation of each pipe.
- .10 Group piping wherever possible and as indicated.
- .11 Ream pipes, remove scale and other foreign material before assembly.
- .12 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size changes to ensure positive drainage and venting.
- .13 Provide for thermal expansion as indicated.
- .14 Valves:
  - .1 Install in accessible locations.
  - .2 Remove interior parts before soldering.

- .3 Install with stems above horizontal position unless indicated.
- .4 Valves accessible for maintenance without removing adjacent piping.
- .5 Install globe valves in bypass around control valves.
- .6 Use gate valves at branch take-offs for isolating purposes except where specified.
- .7 Install butterfly valves between weld neck flanges to ensure full compression of liner.
- .15 Check Valves:
  - .1 Install silent check valves on discharge of pumps in vertical pipes with downward flow and as indicated.
  - .2 Install swing check valves in horizontal lines on discharge of pumps and as indicated.

## 3.8 Sleeves

- .1 General: install where pipes pass through masonry, concrete structures, fire rated assemblies, and as indicated.
- .2 Material: schedule 40 black steel pipe.
- .3 Construction: use annular fins continuously welded at mid-point at foundation walls and where sleeves extend above finished floors.
- .4 Sizes: 6 mm minimum clearance between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.
- .5 Installation:
  - .1 Concrete, masonry walls, concrete floors on grade: terminate flush with finished surface.
  - .2 Other floors: terminate 25 mm above finished floor.
  - .3 Before installation, paint exposed exterior surfaces with heavy application of zincrich paint to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
- .6 Sealing:
  - .1 Foundation walls and below grade floors: fire retardant, waterproof non-hardening mastic.
  - .2 Elsewhere:
    - .1 Provide space for firestopping.
    - .2 Maintain fire rating integrity.
  - .3 Sleeves installed for future use: fill with lime plaster or other easily removable filler.
  - .4 Ensure no contact between copper pipe or tube and sleeve.

### 3.9 Preparation For Fire Stopping

- .1 Install firestopping within annular space between pipes, ducts, insulation and adjacent fire separation in accordance with Section 07 84 00 Fire Stopping.
- .2 Uninsulated unheated pipes not subject to movement: no special preparation.
- .3 Uninsulated heated pipes subject to movement: wrap with non-combustible smooth material to permit pipe movement without damaging fires topping material or installation.
- .4 Insulated pipes and ducts: ensure integrity of insulation and vapour barriers.

## 3.10 Flushing Out Of Piping Systems

- .1 Flush system in accordance with Section 23 08 02 Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.
- .2 Before start-up, clean interior of piping systems in accordance with requirements of Section 01 74 11 Cleaning supplemented as specified in relevant mechanical sections.
- .3 Preparatory to acceptance, clean and refurbish equipment and leave in operating condition, including replacement of filters in piping systems.

### 3.11 Pressure Testing Of Equipment And Pipework

- .1 Advise Consultant 48 hours minimum prior to performance of pressure tests.
- .2 Pipework: test as specified in relevant sections of heating, ventilating and air conditioning work.
- .3 Maintain specified test pressure without loss for 4 hours minimum unless specified for longer period of time in relevant mechanical sections.
- .4 Prior to tests, isolate equipment and other parts which are not designed to withstand test pressure or media.
- .5 Conduct tests in presence of Consultant.
- .6 Pay costs for repairs or replacement, retesting, and making good. Consultant to determine whether repair or replacement is appropriate.
- .7 Insulate or conceal work only after approval and certification of tests by Consultant.

#### 3.12 Existing Systems

- .1 Connect into existing piping systems at times approved by Consultant.
- .2 Request written approval by Consultant 10 days minimum, prior to commencement of work.
- .3 Be responsible for damage to existing plant by this work.

#### 3.13 Cleaning

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

PARKS C	ANADA				
LAURIER	HOUSE	HVAC	UPGRADES		
PROJECT NO.: 45350018					

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 References

- .1 American National Standards Institute/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME)
  - .1 ANSI/ASME B31.1-2007, Power Piping.
  - .2 ANSI/ASME B31.3-2006, Process Piping.
  - .3 ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code-2007:
    - .1 BPVC 2007 Section I: Power Boilers.
    - .2 BPVC 2007 Section V: Nondestructive Examination.
    - .3 BPVC 2007 Section IX: Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- .2 American National Standards Institute/American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA)
  - .1 ANSI/AWWA C206-03, Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe.
- .3 American Welding Society (AWS)
  - .1 AWS C1.1M/C1.1-2000(R2006), Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding.
  - .2 AWS Z49.1-2005, Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Process.
  - .3 AWS W1-2000, Welding Inspection Handbook..
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA W47.2-M1987(R2008), Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum.
  - .2 CSA W48-06, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
  - .3 CSA B51-03(R2007), Boiler, Pressure Vessel and Pressure Piping Code.
  - .4 CSA-W117.2-2006, Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes.
  - .5 CSA W178.1-2008, Certification of Welding Inspection Organizations.
  - .6 CSA W178.2-2008, Certification of Welding Inspectors.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

.1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

# 1.3 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Welders:
    - .1 Welding qualifications in accordance with CSA B51.
    - .2 Use qualified and licensed welders possessing certificate for each procedure performed from authority having jurisdiction.
    - .3 Submit welder's qualifications to Consultant.

- .4 Each welder to possess identification symbol issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .5 Certification of companies for fusion welding of aluminum in accordance with CSA W47.2.
- .2 Inspectors:
  - .1 Inspectors qualified to CSA W178.2.
- .3 Certifications:
  - .1 Registration of welding procedures in accordance with CSA B51.
  - .2 Copy of welding procedures available for inspection.
  - .3 Safety in welding, cutting and allied processes in accordance with CSA-W117.2.

# 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Electrodes

.1 Electrodes: in accordance with CSA W48 Series.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 Application

.1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

# 3.2 Quality Of Work

.1 Welding: in accordance with ANSI/ASME B31.1, B31.3, ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I and IX and ANSI/AWWA C206, using procedures conforming to AWS B3.0, AWS C1.1, and special procedures specified elsewhere in Division 15 and applicable requirements of provincial authority having jurisdiction.

# 3.3 Installation Requirements

- .1 Identify each weld with welder's identification symbol.
- .2 Backing rings:
  - .1 Where used, fit to minimize gaps between ring and pipe bore.

- .2 Do not install at orifice flanges.
- .3 Fittings:
  - .1 NPS 2 and smaller: install welding type sockets.
  - .2 Branch connections: install welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings.

3.4 Inspection And Tests - General Requirements

- .1 Review weld quality requirements and defect limits of applicable codes and standards with Consultant before work is started.
- .2 Formulate "Inspection and Test Plan" in co-operation with Consultant.
- .3 Do not conceal welds until they have been inspected, tested and approved by inspector.
- .4 Provide for inspector to visually inspect welds during early stages of welding procedures in accordance with Welding Inspection Handbook. Repair or replace defects as required by codes and as specified.

## 3.5 Specialist Examinations And Tests

- .1 General:
  - .1 Perform examinations and tests by specialist qualified to CSA W178.1 and CSA W178.2 and approved by Consultant.
  - .2 To ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, CSA B51 and requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
  - .3 Inspect and test welds in accordance with "Inspection and Test Plan" by nondestructive visual examination.
- .2 Hydrostatically test welds to ANSI/ASME B31.1.
- .3 Visual examinations: include entire circumference of weld externally and wherever possible internally.
- .4 Failure of visual examinations:
  - .1 Upon failure of welds by visual examination, perform additional testing as directed by Consultant of total of up to 10 tests.
- .5 Full radiographic tests for piping systems.
  - .1 Spot radiography:
    - .1 Conduct spot radiographic tests of up to 10% of welds, selected at random by Consultant from welds which would be most difficult to repair in event of failure after system is operational.
  - .2 Radiographic film:
    - .1 Identify each radiographic film with date, location, name of welder, and submit to Consultant. Replace film if rejected because of poor quality.
  - .3 Interpretation of radiographic films:
    - .1 By qualified radiographer.

- .4 Failure of radiographic tests:
  - .1 Extend tests to welds by welder responsible when those welds fails tests.
- .6 Magnetic particle tests for piping systems.

## 3.6 Defects Causing Rejection

- .1 As described in ANSI/ASME B31.1 and ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code.
- .2 In addition, chilled water systems:
  - .1 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm adjacent to cover bead on outside of pipe.
  - .2 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm adjacent to root bead on inside of pipe.
  - .3 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm at combination of internal surface and external surface.
  - .4 Incomplete penetration and incomplete fusion greater than total length of 38 mm in 1500 mm length of weld depth of such defects being greater than 0.8 mm.
  - .5 Repair cracks and defects in excess of 0.8 mm in depth.
  - .6 Repair defects whose depth cannot be determined accurately on basis of visual examination or radiographic tests.

#### 3.7 Repair Of Welds Which Failed Tests

.1 Re-inspect and re-test repaired or re-worked welds at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.8 Cleaning

.1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 References

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B40.100-2005, Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments.
  - .2 ASME B40.200-2008, Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-14.4-M88, Thermometers, Liquid-in-Glass, Self-Indicating, Commercial/Industrial Type.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-14.5-M88, Thermometers, Bimetallic, Self-Indicating, Commercial/Industrial Type.
- .3 Efficiency Valuation Organization (EVO)
  - .1 International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol (IPMVP)
    - .1 IPMVP 2007 Version.
- .4 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-11-11, Standard for Paints and Coatings.
  - .2 GS-36-11, Standard for Commercial Adhesives.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for thermometers and pressure gauges and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
- .4 Certificates:
  - .1 Submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Submit certified test reports for thermometers and pressure gauges from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

#### 1.3 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store thermometers and pressure gauges off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect thermometers and pressure gauges from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 General

- .1 Design point to be at mid-point of scale or range.
- .2 Ranges: to suit characteristics of systems.

#### 2.2 Direct Reading Thermometers

- .1 Industrial, variable angle type, mercury-free, liquid filled, 125 mm scale length: to CAN/CGSB-14.4.
  - .1 Resistance to shock and vibration.

## 2.3 Thermometer Wells

- .1 Copper pipe: copper or bronze.
- .2 Steel pipe: stainless steel.

#### 2.4 Pressure Gauges

- .1 112 mm, dial type: to ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, stainless steel bourdon tube having 0.5% accuracy full scale unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Provide:
  - .1 Siphon for steam service.
  - .2 Snubber for pulsating operation.
  - .3 Diaphragm assembly for corrosive service.
  - .4 Gasketted pressure relief back with solid front.
  - .5 Bronze stop cock.
  - .6 Oil filled for high vibration applications.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

#### 3.2 General

- .1 Install thermometers and gauges so they can be easily read from floor or platform.
  - .1 If this cannot be accomplished, install remote reading units.
- .2 Install between equipment and first fitting or valve.

#### 3.3 Thermometers

- .1 Install in wells on piping. Include heat conductive material inside well.
- .2 Install in locations as indicated and on inlet and outlet of:
  - .1 Heat exchangers.
  - .2 Water heating and cooling coils.
  - .3 Water boilers.
  - .4 Chillers.
  - .5 Cooling towers.
  - .6 DHW tanks.
- .3 Install wells as indicated only for balancing purposes.
- .4 Use extensions where thermometers are installed through insulation.

#### 3.4 Pressure Gauges

- .1 Install in locations as follows:
  - .1 Suction and discharge of pumps.
  - .2 Upstream and downstream of PRV's.
  - .3 Upstream and downstream of control valves.
  - .4 Inlet and outlet of coils.
  - .5 Inlet and outlet of liquid side of heat exchangers.
  - .6 Outlet of boilers.
  - .7 In other locations as indicated.

- .2 Install gauge cocks for balancing purposes, elsewhere as indicated.
- .3 Use extensions where pressure gauges are installed through insulation.

## 3.5 Nameplates

.1 Install engraved lamicoid nameplates, identifying medium.

#### 3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.

#### 3.7 Protection

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by thermometer and gauge installation.

## END OF SECTION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 References

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B31.1-07, Power Piping.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A125-1996(2007), Standard Specification for Steel Springs, Helical, Heat-Treated.
  - .2 ASTM A307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - .3 ASTM A563-07a, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
- .3 Factory Mutual (FM)
- .4 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS)
  - .1 MSS SP58-2002, Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacture.
  - .2 MSS SP69-2003, Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
  - .3 MSS SP89-2003, Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- .5 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

#### 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for hangers and supports and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Submit shop drawings for:
    - .1 Bases, hangers and supports.
    - .2 Connections to equipment and structure.
    - .3 Structural assemblies.
- .4 Certificates:
  - .1 Submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

- .5 Manufacturers' Instructions:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - .1 Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

#### 1.3 Closeout Submittals

.1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 -Closeout Submittals.

#### 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 System Description

- .1 Design Requirements:
  - .1 Construct pipe hanger and support to manufacturer's recommendations utilizing manufacturer's regular production components, parts and assemblies.
  - .2 Base maximum load ratings on allowable stresses prescribed by ASME B31.1 or MSS SP58.
  - .3 Ensure that supports, guides, anchors do not transmit excessive quantities of heat to building structure.
  - .4 Design hangers and supports to support systems under conditions of operation, allow free expansion and contraction, prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into pipework or connected equipment.
  - .5 Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning. Amount of adjustment in accordance with MSS SP58.

## 2.2 General

.1 Fabricate hangers, supports and sway braces in accordance with MSS SP58.

#### 2.3 Pipe Hangers

- .1 Finishes:
  - .1 Pipe hangers and supports: galvanized after manufacture.
  - .2 Use electro-plating galvanizing process.

- .3 Ensure steel hangers in contact with copper piping are copper plated.
- .2 Upper attachment to concrete:
  - .1 Ceiling: carbon steel welded eye rod, clevis plate, clevis pin and cotters with weldless forged steel eye nut. Ensure eye 6 mm minimum greater than rod diameter.
  - .2 Concrete inserts: wedge shaped body with knockout protector plate UL listed and FM approved to MSS SP69.
- .3 Shop and field-fabricated assemblies:
  - .1 Trapeze hanger assemblies.
  - .2 Steel brackets.
- .4 Hanger rods: threaded rod material to MSS SP58:
  - .1 Ensure that hanger rods are subject to tensile loading only.
  - .2 Provide linkages where lateral or axial movement of pipework is anticipated.
  - .3 Do not use 22 mm or 28 mm rod.
- .5 Pipe attachments: material to MSS SP58:
  - .1 Attachments for steel piping: carbon steel black.
  - .2 Attachments for copper piping: copper plated black steel.
  - .3 Use insulation shields for hot pipework.
  - .4 Oversize pipe hangers and supports.
- .6 Adjustable clevis: material to MSS SP69 UL listed and FM approved, clevis bolt with nipple spacer and vertical adjustment nuts above and below clevis.
  - .1 Ensure "U" has hole in bottom for rivetting to insulation shields.
- .7 Yoke style pipe roll: carbon steel yoke, rod and nuts with cast iron roll, to MSS SP69.
- .8 U-bolts: carbon steel to MSS SP69 with 2 nuts at each end to ASTM A563.
  - .1 Finishes for steel pipework: black.
  - .2 Finishes for copper, glass, brass or aluminum pipework: black.
- .9 Pipe rollers: cast iron roll and roll stand with carbon steel rod to MSS SP69.

## 2.4 Constant Support Spring Hangers

- .1 Springs: alloy steel to ASTM A125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/-5% spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with Certified Mill Test Report (CMTR).
- .2 Load adjustability: 10% minimum adjustability each side of calibrated load. Adjustment without special tools. Adjustments not to affect travel capabilities.
- .3 Provide upper and lower factory set travel stops.
- .4 Provide load adjustment scale for field adjustments.

- .5 Total travel to be actual travel + 20%. Difference between total travel and actual travel 25 mm minimum.
- .6 Individually calibrated scales on each side of support calibrated prior to shipment, complete with calibration record.

## 2.5 Variable Support Spring Hangers

- .1 Vertical movement: 13 mm minimum, 50 mm maximum, use single spring pre-compressed variable spring hangers.
- .2 Vertical movement greater than 50 mm: use double spring pre-compressed variable spring hanger with 2 springs in series in single casing.
- .3 Variable spring hanger complete with factory calibrated travel stops. Provide certificate of calibration for each hanger.
- .4 Steel alloy springs: to ASTM A125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/-5 % spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with CMTR.

## 2.6 Equipment Supports

.1 Fabricate equipment supports not provided by equipment manufacturer from structural grade steel meeting requirements of Section 05 12 23 - Structural Steel for Buildings. Submit calculations with shop drawings.

## 2.7 Equipment Anchor Bolts And Templates

.1 Provide templates to ensure accurate location of anchor bolts.

## 2.8 House-Keeping Pads

.1 Provide 100 mm high concrete housekeeping pads for base-mounted equipment; size pads 50 mm larger than equipment; chamfer pad edges.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

# 3.2 Installation

- .1 Install in accordance with:
  - .1 Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- .2 Vibration Control Devices:

- .1 Install on piping systems at pumps, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, and as indicated.
- .3 Clamps on riser piping:
  - .1 Support independent of connected horizontal pipework using riser clamps and riser clamp lugs welded to riser.
  - .2 Bolt-tightening torques to industry standards.
  - .3 Steel pipes: install below coupling or shear lugs welded to pipe.
  - .4 Cast iron pipes: install below joint.
- .4 Clevis plates:
  - .1 Attach to concrete with 4 minimum concrete inserts, one at each corner.
- .5 Provide supplementary structural steelwork where structural bearings do not exist or where concrete inserts are not in correct locations.
- .6 Use approved constant support type hangers where:
  - .1 Vertical movement of pipework is 13 mm or more,
  - .2 Transfer of load to adjacent hangers or connected equipment is not permitted.
- .7 Use variable support spring hangers where:
  - .1 Transfer of load to adjacent piping or to connected equipment is not critical.
  - .2 Variation in supporting effect does not exceed 25 % of total load.

# 3.3 Hanger Spacing

- .1 Plumbing piping: to Provincial Code.
- .2 Fire protection: to applicable fire code.
- .3 Gas and fuel oil piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.8 m.
- .4 Copper piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.5 m.
- .5 Flexible joint roll groove pipe: in accordance with table below for steel, but not less than one hanger at joints. Table listings for straight runs without concentrated loads and where full linear movement is not required.
- .6 Within 300 mm of each elbow.

Maximum Pipe Size : NPS	Maximum Spacing Steel	Maximum Spacing Copper
up to 1-1/4	2.4 m	1.8 m
1-1/2	3.0 m	2.4 m
2	3.0 m	2.4 m
2-1/2	3.7 m	3.0 m
3	3.7 m	3.0 m
3-1/2	3.7 m	3.3 m
4	3.7 m	3.6 m
5	4.3 m	

6	4.3 m	
8	4.3 m	
10	4.9 m	
12	4.9 m	

.7 Pipework greater than NPS 12: to MSS SP69.

#### 3.4 Hanger Installation

- .1 Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
- .2 Adjust hangers to equalize load.
- .3 Support from structural members. Where structural bearing does not exist or inserts are not in suitable locations, provide supplementary structural steel members.

#### 3.5 Horizontal Movement

- .1 Angularity of rod hanger resulting from horizontal movement of pipework from cold to hot position not to exceed 4 degrees from vertical.
- .2 Where horizontal pipe movement is less than 13 mm, offset pipe hanger and support so that rod hanger is vertical in the hot position.

#### 3.6 Final Adjustment

- .1 Adjust hangers and supports:
  - .1 Ensure that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
  - .2 Equalize loads.
- .2 Adjustable clevis:
  - .1 Tighten hanger load nut securely to ensure proper hanger performance.
  - .2 Tighten upper nut after adjustment.
- .3 C-clamps:
  - .1 Follow manufacturer's recommended written instructions and torque values when tightening C-clamps to bottom flange of beam.
- .4 Beam clamps:
  - .1 Hammer jaw firmly against underside of beam.

## 3.7 Field Quality Control

- .1 Site Tests: conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00 Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit

Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.

- .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- .3 Verification requirements in accordance with Section 01 47 17 Sustainable Requirements: Contractor's Verification, include:
  - .1 Materials and resources.
  - .2 Storage and collection of recyclables.
  - .3 Construction waste management.
  - .4 Resource reuse.
  - .5 Recycled content.
  - .6 Local/regional materials.
  - .7 Certified wood.
  - .8 Low-emitting materials.

## 3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

#### END OF SECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and requirements for the identification of piping systems, duct work, valves and controllers, including the installation and location of identification systems.

## 1.2 References

- .1 Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
  - .1 CSA/CGA B149.1-05, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.60-97, Interior Alkyd Gloss Enamel.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-24.3-92, Identification of Piping Systems.

## 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Product Data:
- .2 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Product data to include paint colour chips, other products specified in this section.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Samples to include nameplates, labels, tags, lists of proposed legends.

## 1.4 Quality Assurance

- .1 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 Health and Safety Requirements.

## 1.5 Delivery, Storage, And Handling

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Manufacturer's Equipment Nameplates

- .1 Metal or plastic laminate nameplate mechanically fastened to each piece of equipment by manufacturer.
- .2 Lettering and numbers raised or recessed.
- .3 Information to include, as appropriate:
  - .1 Equipment: manufacturer's name, model, size, serial number, capacity.
  - .2 Motor: voltage, Hz, phase, power factor, duty, frame size.

#### 2.2 System Nameplates

- .1 Colours:
  - .1 Hazardous: red letters, white background.
  - .2 Elsewhere: black letters, white background (except where required otherwise by applicable codes).
- .2 Construction:
  - .1 3 mm thick laminated plastic white anodized aluminum, matte finish, with square corners, letters accurately aligned and machine engraved into core.
- .3 Sizes:

Size # mm	Sizes (mm)	No. of Lines	Height of Letters					
			(mm)					
1	10 x 50	1	3					
2	13 x 75	1	5					
3	13 x 75	2	3					
4	20 x 100	1	8					
5	20 x 100	2	5					
6	20 x 200	1	8					
7	25 x 125	1	12					
8	25 x 125	2	8					
9	35 x 200	1	20					

.1 Conform to following table:

- .2 Use maximum of 25 letters/numbers per line.
- .4 Locations:
  - .1 Terminal cabinets, control panels: use size # 5.
  - .2 Equipment in Mechanical Rooms: use size # 9.
- .5 Identification for PWGSC Preventive Maintenance Support System (PMSS):
  - .1 Use arrangement of Main identifier, Source identifier, Destination identifier.
  - .2 Equipment in Mechanical Room:

- .1 Main identifier: size #9.
- .2 Source and Destination identifiers: size #6.
- .3 Terminal cabinets, control panels: size #5.
- .3 Equipment elsewhere: sizes as appropriate.

## 2.3 Existing Identification Systems

- .1 Apply existing identification system to new work.
- .2 Where existing identification system does not cover for new work, use identification system specified this section.
- .3 Before starting work, obtain written approval of identification system from Consultant.

## 2.4 Piping Systems Governed By Codes

- .1 Identification:
  - .1 Natural gas: to authority having jurisdiction.

## 2.5 Identification Of Piping Systems

- .1 Identify contents by background colour marking, pictogram (as necessary), legend; direction of flow by arrows. To CAN/CGSB 24.3 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Pictograms:
  - .1 Where required: Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regulations.
- .3 Legend:
  - .1 Block capitals to sizes and colours listed in CAN/CGSB 24.3.
- .4 Arrows showing direction of flow:
  - .1 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation less than 75 mm: 100 mm long x 50 mm high.
  - .2 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation 75 mm and greater: 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
  - .3 Use double-headed arrows where flow is reversible.
- .5 Extent of background colour marking:
  - .1 To full circumference of pipe or insulation.
  - .2 Length to accommodate pictogram, full length of legend and arrows.
- .6 Materials for background colour marking, legend, arrows:
  - .1 Pipes and tubing 20 mm and smaller: waterproof and heat-resistant pressure sensitive plastic marker tags.
  - .2 Other pipes: pressure sensitive plastic-coated cloth vinyl with protective overcoating, waterproof contact adhesive undercoating, suitable for ambient of

100% RH and continuous operating temperature of 150 degrees C and intermittent temperature of 200 degrees C.

- .7 Colours and Legends:
  - Where not listed, obtain direction from Departmental Representative DCC .1 Representative Consultant.

.2	Colours for legends, arrows: to following table:							
	Background	Legend, arrows:						
	colour:							
	Yellow	BLACK						
	Green	WHITE						
	Red WHITE							
.3	Background colour m	narking and legend	ls for pipi					

Background colour marking and legends for piping systems:

Contents	Background colour marking	Legend
Raw water	Green	RAW WATER
River water	Green	RIVER WATER
Sea water	Green	SEA WATER
City water	Green	CITY WATER
Treated water	Green	TREATED WATER
Brine	Green	BRINE
Condenser water supply	Green	COND. WTR. SUPPLY
Condenser water return	Green	COND. WTR. RETURN
Chilled water supply	Green	CH. WTR. SUPPLY
Chilled water return	Green	CH. WTR. RETURN
Hot water heating supply	Yellow	HEATING SUPPLY
Hot water heating return	Yellow	HEATING RETURN
High temp HW Htg. supply	Yellow	HTHW HTG. SUPPLY++
High temp HW Htg. return	Yellow	HTHW HTG. RETURN++
Make-up water	Yellow	MAKE-UP WTR
Boiler feed water	Yellow	BLR. FEED WTR
Steam kPa	Yellow	kPa STEAM
Steam condensate (gravity)	Yellow	ST.COND.RET (GRAVITY)
Steam condensate (pumped)	Yellow	ST.COND.RET (PUMPED)
Safety valve vent	Yellow	STEAM VENT
Intermittent blow-off	Yellow	INT. BLOW-OFF
Continuous blow-off	Yellow	CONT. BLOW-OFF
Chilled drinking water	Green	CH. DRINK WTR
Drinking water return	Green	CH. DRINK WTR. CIRC
Domestic hot water supply	Green	DOM. HW SUPPLY
Dom. HWS recirculation	Green	DOM. HW CIRC
Domestic cold water supply	Green	DOM. CWS
Waste water	Green	WASTE WATER
Contaminated lab waste	Yellow	CONT. LAB WASTE
Acid waste	Yellow	ACID WASTE (add source)
Storm water	Green	STORM

PARKS CANADA LAURIER HOUSE HVAC UPGRADES PROJECT NO.: 45350018

Sanitary	Green	SAN
Plumbing vent	Green	SAN. VENT
Refrigeration suction	Yellow	REF. SUCTION
Refrigeration liquid	Yellow	REF. LIQUID
Refrigeration hot gas	Yellow	REF. HOT GAS
No. fuel oil suction	Yellow	# FUEL OIL
No. fuel oil return	Yellow	# FUEL OIL
Engine exhaust	Yellow	ENGINE EXHAUST
Lubricating oil	Yellow	LUB. OIL
Hydraulic oil	Yellow	HYDRAULIC OIL
Gasoline	Yellow	GASOLINE
Natural gas	to Codes	
Propane	to Codes	
Gas regulator vents	to Codes	
Distilled water	Green	DISTILL. WTR
Demineralized water	Green	DEMIN. WATER
Chlorine	Yellow	CHLORINE
Nitrogen	Yellow	NITROGEN
Oxygen	Yellow	OXYGEN
Compressed air (	Green	COMP. AIR kPa
Compressed air (700kPa)	Yellow	COMP. AIR kPa
Vacuum	Green	VACUUM
Fire protection water	Red	FIRE PROT. WTR
Sprinklers	Red	SPRINKLERS
Carbon dioxide	Red	CO2
Instrument air	Green	INSTRUMENT AIR

#### 2.6 Identification Ductwork Systems

- .1 50 mm high stencilled letters and directional arrows 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
- .2 Colours: back, or co-ordinated with base colour to ensure strong contrast.

## 2.7 Valves, Controllers

- .1 Brass tags with 12 mm stamped identification data filled with black paint.
- .2 Include flow diagrams for each system, of approved size, showing charts and schedules with identification of each tagged item, valve type, service, function, normal position, location of tagged item.

## 2.8 Controls Components Identification

- .1 Identify all systems, equipment, components, controls, sensors with system nameplates specified in this section.
- .2 Inscriptions to include function and (where appropriate) fail-safe position.

#### 2.9 Language

.1 Identification in English.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

#### 3.2 Timing

.1 Provide identification only after painting has been completed.

#### 3.3 Installation

- .1 Perform work in accordance with CAN/CGSB-24.3 except as specified otherwise.
- .2 Provide ULC and CSA registration plates as required by respective agency.
- .3 Identify systems, equipment to conform to PWGSC PMSS.

#### 3.4 Nameplates

- .1 Locations:
  - .1 In conspicuous location to facilitate easy reading and identification from operating floor.
- .2 Standoffs:
  - .1 Provide for nameplates on hot and/or insulated surfaces.
- .3 Protection:
  - .1 Do not paint, insulate or cover.

#### 3.5 Location Of Identification On Piping And Ductwork Systems

- .1 On long straight runs in open areas in boiler rooms, equipment rooms, galleries, tunnels: at not more than 17 m intervals and more frequently if required to ensure that at least one is visible from any one viewpoint in operating areas and walking aisles.
- .2 Adjacent to each change in direction.
- .3 At least once in each small room through which piping or ductwork passes.
- .4 On both sides of visual obstruction or where run is difficult to follow.
- .5 On both sides of separations such as walls, floors, partitions.
- .6 Where system is installed in pipe chases, ceiling spaces, galleries, confined spaces, at entry and exit points, and at access openings.

- .7 At beginning and end points of each run and at each piece of equipment in run.
- .8 At point immediately upstream of major manually operated or automatically controlled valves, and dampers. Where this is not possible, place identification as close as possible, preferably on upstream side.
- .9 Identification easily and accurately readable from usual operating areas and from access points.
  - .1 Position of identification approximately at right angles to most convenient line of sight, considering operating positions, lighting conditions, risk of physical damage or injury and reduced visibility over time due to dust and dirt.

## 3.6 Valves, Controllers

- .1 Valves and operating controllers, except at plumbing fixtures, radiation, or where in plain sight of equipment they serve: Secure tags with non-ferrous chains or closed "S" hooks.
- .2 Install one copy of flow diagrams, valve schedules mounted in frame behind non-glare glass where directed by Consultant. Provide one copy (reduced in size if required) in each operating and maintenance manual.
- .3 Number valves in each system consecutively.

# 3.7 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

# END OF SECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 Summary

- .1 TAB is used throughout this Section to describe the process, methods and requirements of testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC.
- .2 TAB means to test, adjust and balance to perform in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and to do other work as specified in this section.

## 1.2 Qualifications Of Tab Personnel

- .1 Submit names of personnel to perform TAB to Consultant within 90 days of award of contract.
- .2 Provide documentation confirming qualifications, successful experience.
- .3 TAB: performed in accordance with the requirements of standard under which TAB Firm's qualifications are approved:
  - .1 Associated Air Balance Council, (AABC) National Standards for Total System Balance, MN-1-2002.
  - .2 National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) TABES, Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems-1998.
  - .3 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA), HVAC TAB HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing-2002.
- .4 Recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard: mandatory.
- .5 Use TAB Standard provisions, including checklists, and report forms to satisfy Contract requirements.
- .6 Use TAB Standard for TAB, including qualifications for TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments.
- .7 Where instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in TAB Standard, use manufacturer's recommendations.
- .8 TAB Standard quality assurance provisions such as performance guarantees form part of this contract.
  - .1 For systems or system components not covered in TAB Standard, use TAB procedures developed by TAB Specialist.
  - .2 Where new procedures, and requirements, are applicable to Contract requirements have been published or adopted by body responsible for TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are mandatory.

#### 1.3 Purpose Of Tab

- .1 Test to verify proper and safe operation, determine actual point of performance, evaluate qualitative and quantitative performance of equipment, systems and controls at design, average and low loads using actual or simulated loads
- .2 Adjust and regulate equipment and systems to meet specified performance requirements and to achieve specified interaction with other related systems under normal and emergency loads and operating conditions.
- .3 Balance systems and equipment to regulate flow rates to match load requirements over full operating ranges.

## 1.4 Exceptions

.1 TAB of systems and equipment regulated by codes, standards to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction.

## 1.5 Co-Ordination

- .1 Schedule time required for TAB (including repairs, re-testing) into project construction and completion schedule to ensure completion before acceptance of project.
- .2 Do TAB of each system independently and subsequently, where interlocked with other systems, in unison with those systems.

#### 1.6 Pre-Tab Review

- .1 Review contract documents before project construction is started confirm in writing to Consultant adequacy of provisions for TAB and other aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of TAB.
- .2 Review specified standards and report to Consultant in writing proposed procedures which vary from standard.
- .3 During construction, co-ordinate location and installation of TAB devices, equipment, accessories, measurement ports and fittings.

#### 1.7 Start-Up

- .1 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Follow special start-up procedures specified elsewhere in Division 23.

#### 1.8 Operation Of Systems During Tab

.1 Operate systems for length of time required for TAB and as required by Consultant for verification of TAB reports.

#### 1.9 Start Of Tab

.1 Notify Consultant 7 days prior to start of TAB.

- .2 Start TAB when building is essentially completed, including:
- .3 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows, other construction affecting TAB.
- .4 Application of weatherstripping, sealing, and caulking.
- .5 Pressure, leakage, other tests specified elsewhere Division 23.
- .6 Provisions for TAB installed and operational.
- .7 Start-up, verification for proper, normal and safe operation of mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting TAB including but not limited to:
  - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
  - .2 Air systems:
    - .1 Filters in place, clean.
    - .2 Duct systems clean.
    - .3 Ducts, air shafts, ceiling plenums are airtight to within specified tolerances.
    - .4 Correct fan rotation.
    - .5 Fire, smoke, volume control dampers installed and open.
    - .6 Coil fins combed, clean.
    - .7 Access doors, installed, closed.
    - .8 Outlets installed, volume control dampers open.
  - .3 Liquid systems:
    - .1 Flushed, filled, vented.
    - .2 Correct pump rotation.
    - .3 Strainers in place, baskets clean.
    - .4 Isolating and balancing valves installed, open.
    - .5 Calibrated balancing valves installed, at factory settings.
    - .6 Chemical treatment systems complete, operational.

## 1.10 Application Tolerances

- .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
  - .1 HVAC systems: plus 5 %, minus 5 %.
  - .2 Hydronic systems: plus or minus 10 %.

## 1.11 Accuracy Tolerances

.1 Measured values accurate to within plus or minus 2 % of actual values.

#### 1.12 Instruments

- .1 Prior to TAB, submit to Consultant list of instruments used together with serial numbers.
- .2 Calibrate in accordance with requirements of most stringent of referenced standard for either applicable system or HVAC system.

.3 Calibrate within 3 months of TAB. Provide certificate of calibration to Consultant.

## 1.13 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit, prior to commencement of TAB:
- .2 Proposed methodology and procedures for performing TAB if different from referenced standard.

## 1.14 Preliminary Tab Report

- .1 Submit for checking and approval of Consultant, prior to submission of formal TAB report, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:
  - .1 Details of instruments used.
  - .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
  - .3 Calculations procedures.
  - .4 Summaries.

## 1.15 Tab Report

- .1 Format in accordance with referenced standard.
- .2 TAB report to show results in SI units and to include:
  - .1 Project record drawings.
  - .2 System schematics.
- .3 Submit 1 copy of TAB Report to Consultant for verification and approval, in English in Dring binders, complete with index tabs.

## 1.16 Verification

- .1 Reported results subject to verification by Consultant.
- .2 Provide personnel and instrumentation to verify up to 30% of reported results.
- .3 Number and location of verified results as directed by Consultant.
- .4 Pay costs to repeat TAB as required to satisfaction of Consultant.

## 1.17 Settings

- .1 After TAB is completed to satisfaction of Consultant, replace drive guards, close access doors, lock devices in set positions, ensure sensors are at required settings.
- .2 Permanently mark settings to allow restoration at any time during life of facility. Do not eradicate or cover markings.

## 1.18 Completion Of Tab

.1 TAB considered complete when final TAB Report received and approved by Consultant.

#### 1.19 Air Systems

- .1 Standard: TAB to most stringent of this section.
- .2 Do TAB of systems, equipment, components, controls specified Division 23.
- .3 Qualifications: personnel performing TAB current member in good standing of AABC.
- .4 Quality assurance: perform TAB under direction of supervisor qualified by to standards of AABC.
- .5 Measurements: to include as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: air velocity, static pressure, flow rate, pressure drop (or loss), temperatures (dry bulb, wet bulb, dewpoint), duct cross-sectional area, RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.
- .6 Locations of equipment measurements: to include as appropriate:
  - .1 Inlet and outlet of dampers, filter, coil, humidifier, fan, other equipment causing changes in conditions.
  - .2 At controllers, controlled device.
- .7 Locations of systems measurements to include as appropriate: main ducts, main branch, sub-branch, run-out (or grille, register or diffuser).

#### 1.20 Other Tab Requirements

- .1 General requirements applicable to work specified this paragraph:
  - .1 Qualifications of TAB personnel: as for air systems specified this section.
  - .2 Quality assurance: as for air systems specified this section.
- .2 Building pressure conditions:
  - .1 Adjust HVAC systems, equipment, controls to ensure specified pressure conditions at all times during winter and summer.
- .3 Zone pressure differences:
  - .1 Adjust HVAC systems, equipment, controls to establish specified air pressure differentials, with systems in every possible combinations of normal operating modes.
- .4 Measurement of noise and vibration from equipment specified in Division 23.

#### 1.21 Post-Occupancy Tab

- .1 Measure DBT, WBT (or %RH), air velocity, air flow patterns, NC levels.
- .2 Emergency evacuation: participate in full scale emergency evacuation exercises. Repeat smoke management tests at this time.
- .3 Participate in systems checks twice during Warranty Period #1 approximately 3 months after acceptance and #2 within 1 month of termination of Warranty Period.

PARKS CANADA	TESTING,	ADJUSTING AND	BALANCING FO	R Section 23 05 93
LAURIER HOUSE HVAC UPGRAI	DES	HVAC		Page 6 of 6
PROJECT NO.: 45350018				07/08/2015

# END OF SECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Thermal insulation for piping and piping accessories in commercial type applications.

## 1.2 References

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ASHRAE Standard 90.1, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (IESNA co-sponsored; ANSI approved; Continuous Maintenance Standard).
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM B209M-04, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate Metric.
  - .2 ASTM C335-04, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
  - .3 ASTM C411-04, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
  - .4 ASTM C449/C449M-00, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
  - .5 ASTM C533-2004, Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
  - .6 ASTM C547-2003, Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
  - .7 ASTM C795-03, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
  - .8 ASTM C921-03a, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-89, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-51.53-95, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketting Sheet, for Insulated Pipes, Vessels and Round Ducts
- .4 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA), 1995, c. 37.
  - .2 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33.
  - .3 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34.
- .5 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

- .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .6 Manufacturer's Trade Associations
  - .1 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (Revised 2004).
- .7 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-03, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S701-01, Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.
  - .3 CAN/ULC-S702-1997, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings
  - .4 CAN/ULC-S702.2-03, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings, Part 2: Application Guidelines.

#### 1.3 Definitions

- .1 For purposes of this section:
  - "CONCEALED" insulated mechanical services in suspended ceilings and non-.1 accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
  - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as specified.
- .2 TIAC ss:
  - .1 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.
  - .2 CPF: Code Piping Finish.

#### 1.4 Action And Informational Submittals

- Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. .1
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
    - .1 Submit one copy of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Shop drawings: submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Submit for approval: complete assembly of each type of insulation system, insulation, coating, and adhesive proposed. Mount sample on 12 mm plywood board. Affix label beneath sample indicating service.
- .5 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - .1 Consultant will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

# 1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
- .2 Installer: specialist in performing work of this Section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, member of TIAC.
- .3 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 Health and Safety Requirements.

# 1.6 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .3 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
  - .1 Protect from weather, construction traffic.
  - .2 Protect against damage.
  - .3 Store at temperatures and conditions required by manufacturer.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Fire And Smoke Rating

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

#### 2.2 Insulation

- .1 Mineral fibre specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 degrees C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.
- .3 TIAC Code A-1: rigid moulded mineral fibre without factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.
- .4 TIAC Code A-3: rigid moulded mineral fibre with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.
- .5 TIAC Code C-2: mineral fibre blanket faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.
- .6 TIAC Code A-6: flexible unicellular tubular elastomer.
  - .1 Insulation: with vapour retarder jacket.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Certified by manufacturer: free of potential stress corrosion cracking corrodants.

## 2.3 Insulation Securement

- .1 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, plain, 50 mm wide minimum.
- .2 Contact adhesive: quick setting.
- .3 Canvas adhesive: washable.
- .4 Tie wire: 1.5 mm diameter stainless steel.
- .5 Bands: stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick.

#### 2.4 Cement

- .1 Thermal insulating and finishing cement:
  - .1 Air drying on mineral wool, to ASTM C449/C449M.

#### 2.5 Vapour Retarder Lap Adhesive

.1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.

## 2.6 Indoor Vapour Retarder Finish

.1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.

#### 2.7 Outdoor Vapour Retarder Finish

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Reinforcing fabric: fibrous glass, untreated 305 g/m2.

## 2.8 Jackets

- .1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
  - .1 One-piece moulded type to CAN/CGSB-51.53 with pre-formed shapes as required.
  - .2 Colours: to match adjacent finish paint.
  - .3 Minimum service temperatures: -20 degrees C.
  - .4 Maximum service temperature: 65 degrees C.
  - .5 Moisture vapour transmission: 0.02 perm.
  - .6 Fastenings:
    - .1 Use solvent weld adhesive compatible with insulation to seal laps and joints.
    - .2 Tacks.
    - .3 Pressure sensitive vinyl tape of matching colour.
  - .7 Special requirements:
    - .1 Outdoor: UV rated material at least 0.5 mm thick.
- .2 ABS Plastic:
  - .1 One-piece moulded type with pre-formed shapes as required.
  - .2 Colours: to match adjacent finish paint.
  - .3 Minimum service temperatures: -40 degrees C.
  - .4 Maximum service temperature: 82 degrees C.
  - .5 Moisture vapour transmission: 0.012 perm.
  - .6 Thickness: 0.75 mm.
  - .7 Fastenings:
    - .1 Solvent weld adhesive compatible with insulation to seal laps and joints.
    - .2 Tacks.
    - .3 Pressure sensitive vinyl tape of matching colour.
  - .8 Locations:
    - .1 For outdoor use ONLY.
- .3 Canvas:
  - .1 220 and 120 gm/m2 cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.

- .2 Lagging adhesive: compatible with insulation.
- .4 Aluminum:
  - .1 To ASTM B209.
  - .2 Thickness: 0.50 mm sheet.
  - .3 Finish: smooth.
  - .4 Joining: longitudinal and circumferential slip joints with 50 mm laps.
  - .5 Fittings: 0.5 mm thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
  - .6 Metal jacket banding and mechanical seals: stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5mm thick at 300 mm spacing.
- .5 Stainless steel:
  - .1 Type: 304 316.
  - .2 Thickness: 0.25 mm.
  - .3 Finish: smooth corrugated stucco embossed.
  - .4 Joining: longitudinal and circumferential slip joints with 50 mm laps.
  - .5 Fittings: 0.5 mm thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
  - .6 Metal jacket banding and mechanical seals: stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5mm thick at 300 mm spacing.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

# 3.2 Pre-Installation Requirement

- .1 Pressure testing of piping systems and adjacent equipment to be complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces clean, dry, free from foreign material.

# 3.3 Installation

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturers instructions and this specification.
- .3 Use two layers with staggered joints when required nominal wall thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.

- .1 Install hangers, supports outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Supports, Hangers:
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation, suitable for service, at oversized saddles and shoes where insulation saddles have not been provided.

## 3.4 Removable, Pre-Fabricated, Insulation And Enclosures

- .1 Application: at expansion joints, valves, primary flow measuring elements flanges and unions at equipment.
- .2 Design: to permit movement of expansion joint, to permit periodic removal and replacement without damage to adjacent insulation.
- .3 Insulation:
  - .1 Insulation, fastenings and finishes: same as system.
  - .2 Jacket: high temperature fabric.

## 3.5 Installation Of Elastomeric Insulation

- .1 Insulation to remain dry. Overlaps to manufacturer's instructions. Ensure tight joints.
- .2 Provide vapour retarder as recommended by manufacturer.

## 3.6 Piping Insulation Schedules

- .1 Includes valves, valve bonnets, strainers, flanges and fittings unless otherwise specified.
- .2 TIAC Code: A-1.
  - .1 Securements: SS wire bands at 300 mm on centre.
  - .2 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
  - .3 Installation: TIAC Code 1501-H.
- .3 TIAC Code: A-3.
  - .1 Securements: SS wire bands at 300 mm on centre.
  - .2 Seals: VR lap seal adhesive, VR lagging adhesive.
  - .3 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-C.
- .4 TIAC Code: A-6.
  - .1 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
  - .2 Installation: TIAC Code.
- .5 TIAC Code: C-2 with vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
  - .2 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-C.
- .6 TIAC Code: A-2.
  - .1 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.

- .2 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-H.
- .7 Thickness of insulation as listed in following table.
  - .1 Run-outs to individual units and equipment not exceeding 4000 mm long.
  - .2 Do not insulate exposed runouts to plumbing fixtures, chrome plated piping, valves, fittings.

		uucs, m								r	r	r	
Application	Temp	TIAC	Pipe sizes										
	degrees	code	(NPS) and										
	C		insulation										
			thickness										
			(mm)										
Run out	to 1	1	2 1/2 to 4	5 to	8	up	A-1	38	50	65	75	90	90
		1/4		6		to							
		to 2				175							
Boiler Feed	A-1	25	25	25	25	25	25						
Water													
Hot Water	up to	A-1	25	25	25	25	38	38					
Heating	59												
Chilled Water	4 - 13	A-3	25	25	25	25	25	25					
Chilled Water	below	A-3	25	25	38	38	38	38					
or Glycol	4												
Refrigerant	below	A-6	25	25	38	38	38	38					
	4												

## .8 Finishes:

- .1 Exposed indoors: PVC jacket.
- .2 Exposed in mechanical rooms: PVC jacket.
- .3 Concealed, indoors: canvas on valves, fittings. No further finish.
- .4 Use vapour retarder jacket on TIAC code A-3 insulation compatible with insulation.
- .5 Outdoors: water-proof ABS jacket.
- .6 Finish attachments: bands, at 150 mm on centre. Seals: wing.
- .7 Installation: to appropriate TIAC code CRF/1 through CPF/5.

# 3.7 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

# END OF SECTION

## 1.1 References

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM E202-04, Standard Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.

#### 1.2 Cleaning And Start-Up Of Mechanical Piping Systems

.1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

### 1.3 Hydronic Systems - Performance Verification (Pv)

- .1 Perform hydronic systems performance verification after cleaning is completed and system is in full operation.
- .2 When systems are operational, perform following tests:
  - .1 Conduct full scale tests at maximum design flow rates, temperatures and pressures for continuous consecutive period of 48 hours to demonstrate compliance with design criteria.
  - .2 Verify performance of hydronic system circulating pumps as specified, recording system pressures, temperatures, fluctuations by simulating maximum design conditions and varying.
    - .1 Pump operation.
    - .2 Boiler operation.
    - .3 Pressure bypass open/closed.
    - .4 Control pressure failure.
    - .5 Maximum heating demand.
    - .6 Maximum cooling demand.
    - .7 Boiler chiller failure.
    - .8 Outdoor reset. Re-check heat exchanger output supply temperature at 100% and 50% reset, maximum water temperature.

## 1.4 Hydronic System Capacity Test

- .1 Perform hydronic system capacity tests after:
  - .1 TAB has been completed
  - .2 Verification of operating, limit, safety controls.
  - .3 Verification of primary and secondary pump flow rates.
  - .4 Verification of accuracy of temperature and pressure sensors and gauges.
- .2 Calculate system capacity at test conditions.

- .3 Using manufacturer's published data and calculated capacity at test conditions, extrapolate system capacity at design conditions.
- .4 When capacity test is completed, return controls and equipment status to normal operating conditions.
- .5 Submit sample of system water to approved testing agency to determine if chemical treatment is correct. Include cost.
- .6 Heating system capacity test:
  - .1 Perform capacity test when ambient temperature is within 10% of design conditions. Simulate design conditions by:
    - .1 Increasing OA flow rates through heating coils (in this case, monitor heating coil discharge temperatures to ensure that coils are not subjected to freezing conditions) or
    - .2 Reducing space temperature by turning of heating system for sufficient period of time before starting testing.
  - .2 Test procedures:
    - .1 Open fully heat exchanger, heating coil and radiation control valves.
    - .2 With boilers on full firing and hot water heating supply temperature stabilized, record flow rates and supply and return temperatures simultaneously.
    - .3 Conduct flue gas analysis test on boilers at full load and at low fire conditions.

## 1.5 Condenser Water And Humidification Systems

- .1 In addition to procedures specified above, perform following:
  - .1 Add chemicals once per week as required.
  - .2 Perform TAB as specified Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
  - .3 Set up and adjust drip feeders, timer controls, pump strokes as required to maintain required chemical feed rates.
  - .4 Inject inhibitor into cooling tower sump.

## 1.6 Glycol Systems

.1 Test to prove concentration will prevent freezing to minus 40 degrees C Test inhibitor strength and include in procedural report. Refer to ASTM E202.

## 1.7 Reports

.1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Reports, supplemented as specified herein.

## 1.8 Training

.1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Training of O&M Personnel, supplemented as specified herein.

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Procedures and cleaning solutions for cleaning mechanical piping systems.

#### 1.2 References

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM E202-00, Standard Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

### 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

## 1.4 Quality Assurance

- .1 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 Health and Safety Requirements.

## 1.5 Delivery, Storage, And Handling

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Cleaning Solutions

- .1 Tri-sodium phosphate: 0.40 kg per 100 L water in system.
- .2 Sodium carbonate: 0.40 kg per 100 L water in system.
- .3 Low-foaming detergent: 0.01 kg per 100 L water in system.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

#### 3.2 Cleaning Hydronic And Steam Systems

- .1 Timing: systems operational, hydrostatically tested and with safety devices functional, before cleaning is carried out.
- .2 Cleaning Agency:
  - .1 Retain qualified water treatment specialist to perform system cleaning.
- .3 Install instrumentation such as flow meters, orifice plates, pitot tubes, flow metering valves only after cleaning is certified as complete by water treatment specialist.
- .4 Cleaning procedures:
  - .1 Provide detailed report outlining proposed cleaning procedures at least 4 weeks prior to proposed starting date. Report to include:
    - .1 Cleaning procedures, flow rates, elapsed time.
    - .2 Chemicals and concentrations used.
    - .3 Inhibitors and concentrations.
    - .4 Specific requirements for completion of work.
    - .5 Special precautions for protecting piping system materials and components.
    - .6 Complete analysis of water used to ensure water will not damage systems or equipment.
- .5 Conditions at time of cleaning of systems:
  - .1 Systems: free from construction debris, dirt and other foreign material.
  - .2 Control valves: operational, fully open to ensure that terminal units can be cleaned properly.
  - .3 Strainers: clean prior to initial fill.
  - .4 Install temporary filters on pumps not equipped with permanent filters.
  - .5 Install pressure gauges on strainers to detect plugging.
- .6 Report on Completion of Cleaning:
  - .1 When cleaning is completed, submit report, complete with certificate of compliance with specifications of cleaning component supplier.
- .7 Hydronic Systems:
  - .1 Fill system with water, ensure air is vented from system.

- .2 Fill expansion tanks 1/3 to 1/2 full, charge system with compressed air to at least 35 kPa (does not apply to diaphragm type expansion tanks).
- .3 Use water metre to record volume of water in system to +/- 0.5%.
- .4 Add chemicals under direct supervision of chemical treatment supplier.
- .5 Closed loop systems: circulate system cleaner at 60 degrees C for at least 36 h. Drain as quickly as possible. Refill with water and inhibitors. Test concentrations and adjust to recommended levels.
- .6 Flush velocity in system mains and branches to ensure removal of debris. System pumps may be used for circulating cleaning solution provided that velocities are adequate.
- .7 Add chemical solution to system.
- .8 Establish circulation, raise temperature slowly to maximum design 82 degrees C minimum. Circulate for 12 h, ensuring flow in all circuits. Remove heat, continue to circulate until temperature is below 38 degrees C. Drain as quickly as possible. Refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 h at design temperature. Drain and repeat procedures specified above. Flush through low point drains in system. Refill with clean water adding to sodium sulphite (test for residual sulphite).

## 3.3 Start-Up Of Hydronic Systems

- .1 After cleaning is completed and system is filled:
  - .1 Establish circulation and expansion tank level, set pressure controls.
  - .2 Ensure air is removed.
  - .3 Check pumps to be free from air, debris, possibility of cavitation when system is at design temperature.
  - .4 Dismantle system pumps used for cleaning, inspect, replace worn parts, install new gaskets and new set of seals.
  - .5 Clean out strainers repeatedly until system is clean.
  - .6 Commission water treatment systems as specified in Section 23 25 00 HVAC Water Treatment Systems.
  - .7 Check water level in expansion tank with cold water with circulating pumps OFF and again with pumps ON.
  - .8 Repeat with water at design temperature.
  - .9 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing, cavitation. Eliminate water hammer and other noises.
  - .10 Bring system up to design temperature and pressure slowly over a 48 hour period.
  - .11 Perform TAB as specified in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
  - .12 Adjust pipe supports, hangers, springs as necessary.
  - .13 Monitor pipe movement, performance of expansion joints, loops, guides, anchors.

- .14 If sliding type expansion joints bind or if bellows type expansion joints flex incorrectly, shut down system, re-align, repeat start-up procedures.
- .15 Re-tighten bolts using torque wrench, to compensate for heat-caused relaxation. Repeat several times during commissioning.
- .16 Check operation of drain valves.
- .17 Adjust valve stem packings as systems settle down.
- .18 Fully open balancing valves (except those that are factory-set).
- .19 Check operation of over-temperature protection devices on circulating pumps.
- .20 Adjust alignment of piping at pumps to ensure flexibility, adequacy of pipe movement, absence of noise or vibration transmission.

## 3.4 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and installation for piping, valves and fittings for gas fired equipment.

## 1.2 References

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - .2 ASME B16.18, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .3 ASME B16.22, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .4 ASME B18.2.1, Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series.
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A47/A47M, Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  - .3 ASTM B75M, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube Metric.
  - .4 ASTM B837, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Natural Gas and Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gas Fuel Distribution Systems.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA W47.1, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)/Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
  - .1 CAN/CSA B149.1HB, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code Handbook.
  - .2 CAN/CSA B149.2, Propane Storage and Handling Code.
- .5 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

## 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet for piping, fittings and equipment.
  - .2 Indicate on manufacturers catalogue literature following: valves.
  - .3 Submit WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 02 81 01 Hazardous Materials. Indicate VOC's for adhesive and solvents during application and curing.

- .3 Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .6 Closeout Submittals: submit maintenance and engineering data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.

# 1.4 Quality Assurance

- .1 Pre-Installation Meeting:
  - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work.
    - .1 Verify project requirements.
    - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
    - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
    - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 Health and Safety Requirements.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Pipe

- .1 Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, seamless as follows:
  - .1 NPS 1/2 to 2, screwed.
  - .2 NPS2 1/2 and over, plain end.
- .2 Copper tube: to ASTM B837.

## 2.2 Jointing Material

- .1 Screwed fittings: pulverized lead paste.
- .2 Welded fittings: to CSA W47.1.
- .3 Flange gaskets: nonmetallic flat.
- .4 Brazing: to ASTM B837.

# 2.3 Fittings

- .1 Steel pipe fittings, screwed, flanged or welded:
  - .1 Malleable iron: screwed, banded, Class 150.

- .2 Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings: to ASME B16.5.
- .3 Welding: butt-welding fittings.
- .4 Unions: malleable iron, brass to iron, ground seat, to ASTM A47/A47M.
- .5 Bolts and nuts: to ASME B18.2.1.
- .6 Nipples: schedule 40, to ASTM A53/A53M.
- .2 Copper pipe fittings, screwed, flanged or soldered:
  - .1 Cast copper fittings: to ASME B16.18.
  - .2 Wrought copper fittings: to ASME B16.22.

## 2.4 Valves

.1 Provincial Code approved, lubricated ball type.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

## 3.2 Piping

- .1 Install in accordance with Section 23 05 05 Installation of Pipework, applicable Provincial/Territorial Codes, CAN/CSA B149.1, CAN/CSA B149.2, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Install drip points:
  - .1 At low points in piping system.
  - .2 At connections to equipment.

## 3.3 Valves

- .1 Install valves with stems upright or horizontal unless otherwise approved by Consultant.
- .2 Install valves at branch take-offs to isolate pieces of equipment, and as indicated.

## 3.4 Field Quality Control

- .1 Site Tests/Inspection:
  - .1 Test system in accordance with CAN/CSA B149.1 CAN/CSA B149.2 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Have manufacturer of products supplied under this Section review work involved in handling, installation/application, protection and cleaning of its products, and

submit written reports, in acceptable format, to verify compliance of work with Contract.

- .2 Provide manufacturer's field services, consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Schedule site visits to review work at stages listed:
  - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory work on which work of this Section depends is complete, but before installation begins.
  - .2 Twice during progress of work at 25% and 60% complete.
  - .3 Upon completion of work, after cleaning is carried out.
- .3 Obtain reports within 3 days of review and submit immediately to Consultant.

## 3.5 Adjusting

- .1 Purging: purge after pressure test in accordance with CAN/CSA B149.1 and CAN/CSA B149.2.
- .2 Pre-Start-Up Inspections:
  - .1 Check vents from regulators, control valves, terminate outside building in approved location, protected against blockage, damage.
  - .2 Check gas trains, entire installation is approved by authority having jurisdiction.

## 3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Cleaning: in accordance with Section 23 08 02 Cleaning and Start-Up of Mechanical Piping Systems, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

### 1.1 References

- .1 ASME
  - .1 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC), Section VII-2013.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A47/A47M-99(2009), Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A278/A278M-01(2011), Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C).
  - .3 ASTM A516/A516M-10, Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate - and Lower - Temperature Service.
  - .4 ASTM A536-84(2009), Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .5 ASTM B62-09, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- .3 CSA Group
  - .1 CSA B51-09, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for expansion tanks, air vents, separators, valves, and strainers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.

## 1.3 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic specialties for incorporation into manual.
- .3 Submit one copy of operation and maintenance manual.

## 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

.1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hydronic specialties from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Diaphragm Type Expansion Tank

- .1 Horizontal pressurized diaphragm type expansion tank.
- .2 Capacity: 20 L.
- .3 Size: as indicated.
- .4 Diaphragm sealed in EPDM suitable for 115 degrees C operating temperature.
- .5 Working pressure: 860 kPa with ASME stamp and certification.
- .6 Air precharged to 84 kPa (initial fill pressure of system).
- .7 Saddles for horizontal installation.
- .8 Supports: provide supports with hold down bolts and installation templates incorporating seismic restraint systems.
- .9 Renewable diaphragm.

## 2.2 Automatic Air Vent

- .1 Standard float vent: brass body and NPS 1/8 connection and rated at 310 620 690 kPa working pressure.
- .2 Industrial float vent: cast iron body and NPS 1/2 connection and rated at 860 kPa working pressure.
- .3 Float: solid material suitable for 115 degrees C working temperature.

## 2.3 Air Separator - Boiler Mounted

- .1 Complete with dip tube.
- .2 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

## 2.4 Air Separator - Expansion Tank Fitting

- .1 Complete with adjustable vent tube and built-in manual vent valve.
- .2 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

## 2.5 Air Separator - In-Line

- .1 Working pressure: 860 kPa.
- .2 Size: NPS 1 ½.

## 2.6 Combination Separators/Strainers

.1 Steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC, for 860 kPa operating pressure, with galvanized steel integral strainer with 5 mm perforations, tangential inlet and outlet connections, and internal stainless steel air collector tube.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic specialties installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

#### 3.2 Application

.1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

#### 3.3 General

- .1 Run drain lines and blow off connections to terminate above nearest drain.
- .2 Maintain adequate clearance to permit service and maintenance.
- .3 Should deviations beyond allowable clearances arise, request and Consultant's directive.
- .4 Check shop drawings for conformance of tappings for ancillaries and for equipment operating weights.

#### 3.4 Strainers

- .1 Install in horizontal or down flow lines.
- .2 Ensure clearance for removal of basket.
- .3 Install ahead of each pump.
- .4 Install ahead of each automatic control valve larger than NPS 1 as indicated.

## 3.5 Air Vents

- .1 Install at high points of systems.
- .2 Install gate valve on automatic air vent inlet. Run discharge to nearest drain.

#### 3.6 Expansion Tanks

- .1 Adjust expansion tank pressure as indicated to suit design criteria.
- .2 Install lockshield type valve at inlet to tank.

### 3.7 Pressure Safety Relief Valves

.1 Run discharge pipe to terminate above nearest drain.

#### 3.8 Suction Diffusers

.1 Install on inlet to pumps having suction size greater than 50.

### 3.9 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.

## 1.1 References

- .1 American Society of Heating Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2 CSA Group
  - .1 CAN/CSA-B214-12, Installation Code for Hydronic Heating Systems.
- .3 Electrical Equipment Manufacturers Association of Canada (EEMAC)
- .4 National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA)
  - .1 NEMA MG 1-2011, Motors and Generators.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for pump, circulator, and equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations indicate point of operation, and final location in field assembly.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Submit manufacturer's detailed composite wiring diagrams for control systems showing factory installed wiring and equipment on packaged equipment or required for controlling devices or ancillaries, accessories and controllers.

## 1.3 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic pumps for incorporation into manual.
- .3 Submit one copy of operation and maintenance manual.

## 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.

## .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:

- .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
- .2 Store and protect hydronic pumps from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Equipment

.1 Size and select components to: CAN/CSA-B214.

### 2.2 In-Line Circulators

- .1 Volute: cast iron radially split, with screwed or flanged design suction and discharge connections.
- .2 Impeller: cast bronze.
- .3 Shaft: stainless steel with bronze sleeve bearing, integral thrust collar.
- .4 Seal assembly: mechanical for service to 135 degrees C.
- .5 Coupling: flexible self-aligning.
- .6 Motor: to NEMA MG 1 resilient mounted, drip proof, TEFC, sleeve bearing.
- .7 Capacity: as indicated.
- .8 Design pressure: 860 kPa.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic pump installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant.

### 3.2 Application

.1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

### 3.3 Installation

- .1 Install hydronic pumps to: CAN/CSA-B214.
- .2 In line circulators: install as indicated by flow arrows.
  - .1 Support at inlet and outlet flanges or unions.
  - .2 Install with bearing lubrication points accessible.
- .3 Base mounted type: supply templates for anchor bolt placement.
  - .1 Include anchor bolts with sleeves. Place level, shim unit and grout.
  - .2 Align coupling in accordance with manufacturer's recommended tolerance.
  - .3 Check oil level and lubricate. After run-in, tighten glands.
- .4 Ensure that pump body does not support piping or equipment.
  - .1 Provide stanchions or hangers for this purpose.
  - .2 Refer to manufacturer's installation instructions for details.
- .5 Pipe drain tapping to floor drain.
- .6 Install volute venting pet cock in accessible location.
- .7 Check rotation prior to start-up.
- .8 Install pressure gauge test cocks.

## 3.4 Start-Up

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements; supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2 In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Procedures:
  - .1 Before starting pump, check that cooling water system over-temperature and other protective devices are installed and operative.
  - .2 After starting pump, check for proper, safe operation.
  - .3 Check installation, operation of mechanical seals, packing gland type seals. Adjust as necessary.
  - .4 Check base for free-floating, no obstructions under base.
  - .5 Run-in pumps for 12 continuous hours minimum.
  - .6 Verify operation of over-temperature and other protective devices under low- and no-flow condition.

- .7 Eliminate air from scroll casing.
- .8 Adjust water flow rate through water-cooled bearings.
- .9 Adjust flow rate from pump shaft stuffing boxes to manufacturer's recommendation.
- .10 Adjust alignment of piping and conduit to ensure true flexibility.
- .11 Eliminate cavitation, flashing and air entrainment.
- .12 Adjust pump shaft seals, stuffing boxes, glands.
- .13 Measure pressure drop across strainer when clean and with flow rates as finally set.
- .14 Replace seals if pump used to degrease system or if pump used for temporary heat.
- .15 Verify lubricating oil levels.

## 3.5 Performance Verification (Pv)

- .1 General:
  - .1 Verify performance in accordance with Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Verify that manufacturer's performance curves are accurate.
- .3 Ensure valves on pump suction and discharge provide tight shut-off.
- .4 Net Positive Suction Head (NPSH):
  - .1 Application: measure NPSH for pumps which operate on open systems and with water at elevated temperatures.
  - .2 Measure using procedures prescribed in Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements.
  - .3 Where procedures do not exist, discontinue PV, report to Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant and await instructions.
- .5 Multiple Pump Installations Series and Parallel:
  - .1 Repeat PV procedures specified above for pump performance and pump BHP for combinations of pump operations.
- .6 Mark points of design and actual performance at design conditions as finally set upon completion of TAB.
- .7 Commissioning Reports: in accordance with Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements reports supplemented as specified herein. Reports to include:
  - .1 Record of points of actual performance at maximum and minimum conditions and for single and parallel operation as finally set at completion of commissioning on pump curves.
  - .2 Use Report Forms specified in Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Report Forms and Schematics.

.3 Pump performance curves (family of curves).

# 3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

#### 1.1 References

- .1 ASME
  - .1 ASME B16.22-12, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .2 ASME B16.24-11, Cast Copper Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Class 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500.
  - .3 ASME B16.26-11, Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
  - .4 ASME B31.5-10, Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A307-12, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - .2 ASTM B280-08, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- .3 CSA Group
  - .1 CSA B52-05(R2009), B52 Package, Mechanical Refrigeration Code.
- .4 Environment Canada (EC)
  - .1 EPS 1/RA/1-96, Environmental Code of Practice for the Elimination of Fluorocarbon Emissions from Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Systems.

#### 1.2 Administrative Requirements

- .1 Pre-installation Meetings:
  - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting 1 week prior to beginning on-site installation, with Consultant to:
    - .1 Verify project requirements.
    - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
    - .3 Co-ordination with other building construction subtrades.
    - .4 Review manufacturer's written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for refrigerant piping, fittings and equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

- .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 Health and Safety Requirements. Indicate VOC's for adhesive and solvents during application and curing.
- .3 Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

## 1.4 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for refrigerant piping for incorporation into manual.
- .3 Submit 1 copy of operation and maintenance manual.

## 1.5 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect refrigerant piping, fittings and equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Tubing

- .1 Processed for refrigeration installations, deoxidized, dehydrated and sealed.
  - .1 Hard copper: to ASTM B280.
  - .2 Annealed copper: to ASTM B280, with minimum wall thickness as per CSA B52 and ASME B31.5.

## 2.2 Fittings

- .1 Service: design pressure 2070 kPa and temperature 121 degrees C.
- .2 Brazed:

- .1 Fittings: wrought copper to ASME B16.22.
- .2 Joints: silver solder, 15% Ag-80% Cu-5%P and non-corrosive flux.
- .3 Flanged:
  - .1 Bronze or brass, to ASME B16.24, Class 150 and Class 300.
  - .2 Gaskets: suitable for service.
  - .3 Bolts, nuts and washers: to ASTM A307, heavy series.
- .4 Flared:
  - .1 Bronze or brass, for refrigeration, to ASME B16.26.

#### 2.3 Pipe Sleeves

.1 Hard copper or steel, sized to provide 6 mm clearance around between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.

### 2.4 Valves

- .1 22 mm and under: Class 500, 3.5 Mpa, globe or angle non-directional type, diaphragm, packless type, with forged brass body and bonnet, moisture proof seal for below freezing applications, brazed connections.
- .2 Over 22 mm: Class 375, 2.5 Mpa, globe or angle type, diaphragm, packless type, backseating, cap seal, with cast bronze body and bonnet, moisture proof seal for below freezing applications, brazed connections.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for refrigerant piping installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

## 3.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions and datasheet.

### 3.3 General

.1 Install in accordance with CSA B52, EPS1/RA/1 and ASME B31.5 Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework.

### 3.4 Brazing Procedures

- .1 Bleed inert gas into pipe during brazing.
- .2 Remove valve internal parts, solenoid valve coils, sight glass.
- .3 Do not apply heat near expansion valve and bulb.

### 3.5 Piping Installation

- .1 General:
  - .1 Soft annealed copper tubing: bend without crimping or constriction.
- .2 Hot gas lines:
  - .1 Pitch at least 1:240 down in direction of flow to prevent oil return to compressor during operation.
  - .2 Provide trap at base of risers greater than 2400 mm high and at each 7600 mm thereafter.
  - .3 Provide inverted deep trap at top of risers.
  - .4 Provide double risers for compressors having capacity modulation.
    - .1 Large riser: install traps as specified.
    - .2 Small riser: size for 5.1 m3/s at minimum load. Connect upstream of traps on large riser.

#### 3.6 Pressure And Leak Testing

- .1 Close valves on factory charged equipment and other equipment not designed for test pressures.
- .2 Leak test to CSA B52 before evacuation to 2 MPa and 1 MPa on high and low sides respectively.
- .3 Test procedure: build pressure up to 35 kPa with refrigerant gas on high and low sides. Supplement with nitrogen to required test pressure. Test for leaks with electronic or halide detector. Repair leaks and repeat tests.

## 3.7 Field Quality Control

- .1 Site Tests/Inspection:
  - .1 Close service valves on factory charged equipment.
- .2 Ambient temperatures to be at least 13 degrees C for at least 12 hours before and during dehydration.
- .3 Use copper lines of largest practical size to reduce evacuation time.

- .4 Use two-stage vacuum pump with gas ballast on 2nd stage capable of pulling 5 Pa absolute and filled with dehydrated oil.
- .5 Measure system pressure with vacuum gauge. Take readings with valve between vacuum pump and system closed.
- .6 Triple evacuate system components containing gases other than correct refrigerant or having lost holding charge as follows:
  - .1 Twice to 14 Pa absolute and hold for 4 hours.
  - .2 Break vacuum with refrigerant to 14 kPa.
  - .3 Final to 5 Pa absolute and hold for at least 12 hours.
  - .4 Isolate pump from system, record vacuum and time readings until stabilization.
  - .5 Submit test results to Consultant.
- .7 Charging:
  - .1 Charge system through filter-drier and charging valve on high side. Low side charging not permitted.
  - .2 With compressors off, charge only amount necessary for proper operation of system. If system pressures equalize before system is fully charged, close charging valve and start up. With unit operating, add remainder of charge to system.
  - .3 Re-purge charging line if refrigerant container is changed during charging process.
- .8 Checks:
  - .1 Make checks and measurements as per manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.
  - .2 Record and report measurements to Consultant.
- .9 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Have manufacturer of products, supplied under this Section, review Work involved in the handling, installation/application, protection and cleaning, of its products and submit written reports, in acceptable format, to verify compliance of Work with Contract.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work, or other Work, on which the Work of this Section depends, is complete but before installation begins.
    - .2 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.
    - .3 Upon completion of the Work, after cleaning is carried out.
  - .4 Obtain reports, within 3 days of review, and submit, immediately, to Consultant.

#### 3.8 Demonstration

- .1 Instructions:
  - .1 Post instructions in frame with glass cover in accordance with Section 01 78 00 -Closeout Submittals and CSA B52.

# 3.9 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

## 1.1 References

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A480/A480M-12, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - .2 ASTM A635/A635M-09b, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Hot-Rolled, Alloy, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, General Requirements for.
  - .3 ASTM A653/A653M-11, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-36-11, Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use.
- .4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 90A-12, Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - .2 NFPA 90B-12, Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
- .5 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 2005.
  - .2 SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2012.
  - .3 IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction 2007.
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal ducts and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:

- .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
- .4 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Certification of Ratings:
    - .1 Catalogue or published ratings to be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

## 1.3 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect metal ducts from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan and/or Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan and/or Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 -Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Seal Classification

.1 Classification as follows:

Maximum Pressure	SMACNA Seal Class
Pa	
500	А
250	А
125	В

- .2 Seal classification:
  - .1 Class A: longitudinal seams, transverse joints, duct wall penetrations and connections made airtight with sealant and tape.
  - .2 Class B: longitudinal seams, transverse joints and connections made airtight with sealant and tape.

#### 2.2 Sealant

.1 Sealant: oil resistant, water borne, polymer type flame resistant duct sealant. Temperature range of minus 30 degrees C to plus 93 degrees C.

#### 2.3 Tape

.1 Tape: polyvinyl treated, open weave fiberglass tape, 50 mm wide.

#### 2.4 Duct Leakage

.1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

#### 2.5 Fittings

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .2 Radiused elbows:
  - .1 Rectangular: standard, centreline radius 1.5 times width of duct.
  - .2 Round: five piece, centreline radius 1.5 times diameter.
- .3 Mitred elbows, rectangular:
  - .1 To 400 mm: with single thickness turning vanes.
  - .2 Over 400 mm: with double thickness turning vanes.
- .4 Branches:
  - .1 Rectangular main and branch: with 45 degrees entry on branch, radius on branch 1.5 times width of duct.
  - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45 degrees with conical connection.
  - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.
  - .4 Main duct branches: with splitter damper.
- .5 Transitions:
  - .1 Diverging: 20 degrees maximum included angle.
  - .2 Converging: 30 degrees maximum included angle.
- .6 Offsets:
  - .1 Radiused elbows as indicated.
- .7 Obstruction deflectors: maintain full cross-sectional area.
  - .1 Maximum included angles: as for transitions.

#### 2.6 Fire Stopping

- .1 Retaining angles around duct, on both sides of fire separation in accordance with Section 07 84 00 Fire Stopping.
- .2 Fire stopping material and installation must not distort duct.

### 2.7 Galvanized Steel

- .1 Lock forming quality: to ASTM A653/A653M, Z90 zinc coating.
- .2 Thickness, fabrication and reinforcement: to SMACNA.
- .3 Joints: to SMACNA.

#### 2.8 Hangers And Supports

- .1 Hangers and Supports: in accordance with Section 23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
  - .1 Strap hangers: of same material as duct but next sheet metal thickness heavier than duct.
    - .1 Maximum size duct supported by strap hanger: 500.
  - .2 Hanger configuration: to SMACNA.
  - .3 Hangers: galvanized steel angle with galvanized steel rods to SMACNA, following table:

Duct Size (mm)	Angle Size (mm)	Rod Size (mm)
up to 750	25 x 25 x 3	6
751 to 1050	40 x 40 x 3	6
1051 to 1500	40 x 40 x 3	10
1501 to 2100	50 x 50 x 3	10
2101 to 2400	50 x 50 x 5	10
2401 and over	50 x 50 x 6	10

- .4 Upper hanger attachments:
  - .1 For concrete: manufactured concrete inserts.
  - .2 For steel joist: manufactured joist clamp.
  - .3 For steel beams: manufactured beam clamps.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for metal duct installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

#### 3.2 General

.1 Do work as indicated in accordance with NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B and SMACNA.

- .2 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods.
  - .1 Insulate strap hangers 100 mm beyond insulated duct.
- .3 Support risers in accordance with SMACNA.
- .4 Install proprietary manufactured flanged duct joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Manufacture duct in lengths and diameter to accommodate installation of acoustic duct lining.

### 3.3 Hangers

- .1 Strap hangers: install in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Angle hangers: complete with locking nuts and washers.
- .3 Hanger spacing: in accordance with SMACNA, as follows:

Duct Size (mm)	Spacing (mm)
to 1500	3000
1501 and over	2500

## 3.4 Sealing And Taping

- .1 Apply sealant in accordance with SMACNA and to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Bed tape in sealant and recoat with minimum of 1 coat of sealant to manufacturers recommendations.

## 3.5 Leakage Tests

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .2 Do leakage tests in sections.
- .3 Make trial leakage tests as instructed to demonstrate workmanship.
- .4 Do not install additional ductwork until trial test has been passed.
- .5 Complete test before performance insulation or concealment Work.

## 3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

## 1.1 References

- .1 American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA)
- .2 ASME
  - .1 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC), Section VII-2013.
- .3 CSA Group
  - .1 CAN1-3.1-77(R2011), Industrial and Commercial Gas-Fired Package Boilers.
  - .2 CSA B51-09, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.
  - .3 CSA B139-09, Installation Code for Oil Burning Equipment.
  - .4 CSA B140.7-05(R2010), Oil Burning Equipment: Steam and Hot-Water Boilers.
  - .5 CSA B149.1-10, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
  - .6 ANSI Z21.13-10/CSA 4.9-10, Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers.
- .4 Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers Association of Canada (EEMAC)

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for heating boilers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Indicate on drawings:
    - .1 General arrangement showing terminal points, instrumentation test connections.
    - .2 Clearances for operation, maintenance, servicing, tube cleaning, tube replacement.
    - .3 Foundations with loadings, anchor bolt arrangements.
    - .4 Piping hook-ups.
    - .5 Equipment electrical drawings.
    - .6 Burners and controls.
    - .7 All miscellaneous equipment.
    - .8 Flame safety control system.
  - .3 Engineering data to include:

- .1 Boiler efficiency at 25%, 50%, 75%, 100%, and 110% of design capacity.
- .2 Radiant heat loss at 100% design capacity.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

## 1.3 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for heating boilers for incorporation into manual.

#### 1.4 Quality Assurance

.1 Regulatory Requirements: work to be performed in compliance with CEPA, CEAA, TDGA, applicable Provincial /Territorial regulations.

## 1.5 Maintenance Material Submittals

- .1 Extra materials:
  - .1 Submit maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
    - .1 Special tools for burners, access opening, handholes and Operation and Maintenance.
    - .2 Spare parts for 1 year of operation.
    - .3 Spare gaskets.
    - .4 Spare gauge glass inserts.
    - .5 Probes and sealants for electronic indication.
    - .6 Spare burner tips.
    - .7 Spare burner gun.
    - .8 Safety valve test gauge.

## 1.6 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect boiler and equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section and in accordance with Section 01 35 21 LEED Requirements.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 -Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal Section 01 35 21 - LEED Requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 General

- .1 Packaged boiler:
  - .1 Complete with burner and necessary accessories and controls.
  - .2 Factory tested at rated capacity to, and bearing seal or nameplate certifying compliance with, CSA B140.7.
  - .3 Ready for attachment to piping, electrical power, controls, flue gases exhaust.
  - .4 Designed and constructed to ASME Boiler and Pressure vessel Code.
  - .5 CRN (Canadian Registration Number), to CSA B51.
  - .6 Boiler/burner package to bear ULC label.
- .2 Performance:
  - .1 In accordance with American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA), testing procedures.
  - .2 Boiler efficiency: 98% minimum at 30% to 100% firing rates.
  - .3 Flue gas temperature leaving boiler:
    - .1 Not to exceed 15 degrees C.
    - .2 Above dewpoint conditions at minimum firing rate.
- .3 Controls: factory wired. Enclosed in EEMAC 1 steel cabinet.
- .4 Thermal insulation:
  - .1 50 mm thick mineral fibre. Seal insulation at handholes, access opening, mudholes, piping connections with insulating cement or asphaltic paint. Finish with heat resisting paint.
- .5 Jackets: heavy gauge metal, finished with heat resisting paint.
- .6 Mounting:
  - .1 Structural steel base, lifting lugs.
- .7 Start-up, instruction, on-site performance tests: 3 days per boiler.
- .8 Trial usage:

- .1 Consultant may use boilers for test purposes prior to acceptance and commencement of warranty period.
- .2 Supply labour, materials and instruments required for tests.
- .9 Temporary use by contractor:

2.2

- .1 Contractor may use boilers only after written approval from Consultant.
- .2 Monitor and record performance continuously. Keep log of maintenance activities carried out.
- .3 Refurbish to as-new condition before final inspection and acceptance.

# Modular Hot Water Boiler, Natural Gas Pulse Fired, Condensing Type

- .1 Heating boiler seasonal efficiency rating: 98%. Flue gas exhaust temperature: 5 to 15 degrees C, when operating in condensing mode.
- .2 Flue gas: individually direct vented. Combustion air: individually drawn from outdoors through plastic pipes as indicated and as recommended by manufacturer.
- .3 Factory-assemble each module to include:
  - .1 Combustion air inlet chamber.
  - .2 Pre-purge blower assembly.
  - .3 Air-gas fuel control valve.
  - .4 Cast pulse combustion chamber.
  - .5 Welded absorption chamber with spiralled fire tubes and exhaust chamber.
  - .6 House assembly in insulated jacket which includes boiler mounted electrical control panel enclosure with operation sequence indicator lights.
  - .7 Provide coupling on combustion air inlet and exhaust chambers for connections of plastic piping, PVC for outside air intake and CPVC for outside exhaust.
  - .8 Provide condensate drain fitting on exhaust chamber.
  - .9 Boiler materials will enable operation with flue gas temperature below dewpoint without corrosion.
- .4 Absorption unit: constructed in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for Low Pressure Heating Boilers for 207 kPa working pressure.
- .5 Controls for each module to include:
  - .1 Solid state controller with auxiliary relay.
  - .2 Fan prove pressure switch and pressure sensing flame safeguard system.
  - .3 Provide combination gas control with:
    - .1 Manual shut off valve.
    - .2 System pressure controlled regulator.
    - .3 Automatic redundant shut off valves.
    - .4 High limit water temperature control with adjustable differential.
    - .5 ASME approved pressure relief valve and temperature/pressure indicator.

- .6 Factory wire each module and operationally test.
  - .1 Each module suitable for individual firing.
  - .2 Step firing accomplished by firing individual modules without reducing their thermal efficiency.
  - .3 Control system: designed and provided for heating plant by manufacturer.

# 2.3 Auxiliaries

- .1 Provide auxiliaries for each boiler and to meet ASME requirements.
- .2 Hot water boilers:
  - .1 Relief valves: ASME rated, set at 860 kPa, to release entire boiler capacity.
  - .2 Pressure gauge: 90 mm diameter complete with shut-off cock.
  - .3 Thermometer: 115 mm diameter range 10 to 150 degrees C.
  - .4 Low water cut-off: with visual and audible alarms.
  - .5 Auxiliary low water cut-off: with separate cold water connection to boiler.
  - .6 Isolating gate valves: on supply and return connections.
  - .7 Drain valve: NPS 2.
  - .8 Stack thermometer: range 65 to 400 degrees C.
  - .9 Outdoor controller: to reset operating temperature controller.
  - .10 1 set of cleaning tools.

# 2.4 Gas Burners

- .1 General:
  - .1 Forced draft with:
    - .1 Built-in blower to supply combustion air, complete with motor, silencer and damper.
    - .2 High voltage ignition transformer.
    - .3 Flame observation port.
    - .4 Easy access to nozzles and electrodes.
- .2 Gas pilot:
  - .1 To building code and provincial regulations including solenoid gas valve, pressure regulator, pressure gauge, manual shut-off valve.
- .3 Main gas train:
  - .1 To building code and provincial regulations including main shut-off valve, pressure regulator, motorized electric shut-off valve, downstream block-test valve with test connection and pressure gauge.
- .4 Controls:

- .1 Electronic combustion control relay with flame rod flame detector for combustion control and flame supervision.
- .2 Control to shut off fuel within 5 seconds upon pilot flame or main flame failure or upon signal of safety interlock and to ensure, when restarted, in sequence:
  - .1 Pre-purge.
  - .2 Pilot ignition and supervision.
  - .3 Main gas valve opening.
  - .4 Pilot cut-off. Pilot-proving period not to exceed 10 seconds.
  - .5 Burner operation.
  - .6 Post-purge burner shut-down.
- .3 Static pressure interlock. To shut off burner upon loss of combustion air pressure.
- .4 Fuel-air mixture: control through:
  - .1 2-position motor with end switch to provide for low-fire start and high fire run.
  - .2 2-position motor with linkage to control fuel and air and with end switches to prove low-fire start and energize high fire solenoid value for high-low fire operation.
  - .3 Modulating motor with end switch to provide for low-fire start and fully modulating operation down to 20% of design capacity.
- .5 Immersion controllers:
  - .1 Operating: to start and stop burner, and operating between adjustable setpoints.
- .6 Visual and audible alarms: to indicate burner shutdown due to flame failure, low water level, high pressure and temperature, low air pressure, low gas pressure.
- .7 Selector switch: to permit manual and automatic firing at any rate between low and high fire.
- .8 Pilot lights: to indicate:
  - .1 Normal burner operation.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for heating boiler installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed Consultant.

# 3.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

#### 3.3 Installation

- .1 Install in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, regulations of Province having jurisdiction, except where specified otherwise, and manufacturers recommendations.
- .2 Make required piping connections to inlets and outlets recommended by boiler manufacturer.
- .3 Maintain clearances as indicated or if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer for operation, servicing and maintenance without disruption of operation of any other equipment/system.
- .4 Pipe hot water relief valves full size to nearest drain.
- .5 Natural gas fired installations: in accordance with CSA B149.1.

# 3.4 Mountings And Accessories

- .1 Safety valves and relief valves:
  - .1 Run separate discharge from each valve.
  - .2 Terminate discharge pipe as indicated.
  - .3 Run drain pipe from each valve outlet and drip pan elbow to above nearest drain.
- .2 Blowdown valves:
  - .1 Run discharge to terminate as indicated.

# 3.5 Field Quality Control

- .1 Commissioning:
  - .1 Manufacturer to:
    - .1 Certify installation.
    - .2 Start up and commission installation.
    - .3 Carry out on-site performance verification tests.
    - .4 Demonstrate operation and maintenance.
  - .2 Provide Departmental Representative at least 24 hours notice prior to inspections, tests, and demonstrations. Submit written report of inspections and test results.

# 3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

.2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

# END OF SECTION

#### 1.1 Products Supplied But Not Installed Under This Section

.1 Anchor bolts: size anchor bolts to withstand seismic acceleration and velocity forces as defined in Section 23 05 49.01 - Seismic Restraint Systems (SRS) - Type P2 Buildings 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

## 1.2 References

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A48/A48M-03(2012), Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A123/A/123M-2012, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - .3 ASTM A153/A153M-09, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
  - .4 ASTM B117-11, Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
  - .5 ASTM C67-12, Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
  - .6 ASTM D520-00(2011), Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment.
- .2 CSA Group
  - .1 CSA B52-05, Mechanical Refrigeration Code.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-Z809-08, Sustainable Forest Management.
- .3 Cooling Technology Institute (CTI)
  - .1 CTI-ATC-105-00, Acceptance Test Code.
  - .2 CTI-STD-201-11, Standard for the Certification of Commercial Water Cooling Tower Thermal Performance.
- .4 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  - .1 NEMA MG 1-2011, Motors and Generators.
- .5 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102.2-10, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies.

# 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for condensers, coolers and cooling towers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .2 Submit 1 copy of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Indicate on drawings:
    - .1 Connections, piping, fittings, valves, strainers, control assemblies and ancillaries, identifying factory and field assembled.
    - .2 Wiring as assembled and schematically.
    - .3 Dimensions, construction details, recommended installation and support, mounting bolt hole sizes and locations and point loads.
    - .4 Vibration and seismic control measures.
    - .5 Manufacturers recommended clearances.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Test reports:
  - .1 Submit certified test reports for condensers from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Manufacturer's Field Reports:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's field reports specified.

# 1.4 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual.
- .3 Include:
  - .1 Description of equipment giving manufacturers name, type, model year, capacity.
  - .2 Start-up and commissioning procedures.
  - .3 Details of operation, servicing and maintenance.
  - .4 Recommended spare parts list.

# 1.5 Quality Assurance

.1 Qualifications:

- .1 Installer: company or person specializing in condensers installations approved by manufacturer with 5 documented experience.
- .2 Regulatory Requirements: work to be performed in compliance with applicable Provincial/Territorial regulations.

# 1.6 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect condensers and cooling equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Performance Requirements

- .1 Performance certified in accordance with CTI-STD-201.
- .2 Evaporative condenser: to CSA B52.
  - .1 Capacity: as indicated.

# 2.2 General

- .1 Indoor mounted, air-cooled condenser with belt drive centrifugal fan. Air shall discharge horizontally with inlet and outlet on the same face of the unit. 1.02
- .2 Quality assurance: A. Units shall be rated using refrigerant R-410A. Ratings shall be listed at a minimum (5° F subcooling) and optimum (15° F subcooling) refrigerant charge and in accordance with AHRI Standard 340/360, latest edition. B.
- .3 Unit shall be designed to conform to ANSI/ ASHRAE 15, latest revision safety code, and UL Standard 1995, and shall be UL listed under both American and Canadian Standards. C.
- .4 Coils shall be leak tested at 420 psig and unit operation shall be tested at the factory. 1.03
- .5 Delivery, storage, and handling Units shall be stored and handled according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .6 Indoor mounted, packaged, air-cooled remote condenser unit. Factory-assembled unit shall consist of condenser coil, fan with motor and drive, factory wiring, piping and electrical controls, and a charge of dry nitrogen.

## 2.3 Cabinet

.1 Cabinet shall be steel frame construction with removable access panels for control box and motor drive adjustment. Panels shall be of zinc-coated bonderized steel finish with baked enamel paint. Unit cabinet shall be capable of withstanding Federal Test Method Standard No. 141 (method 6061) 500-Hour Salt Spray Test.

#### 2.4 Fans

- .1 Fans shall be double inlet, centrifugal wheel with forward-curved blades, designed for continuous operation. Fan wheel and scroll shall be constructed of steel with corrosion resistant finish, and statically and dynamically balanced.
- .2 Fan shall be belt drive with an adjustable pitch motor pulley, with permanently lubricated, ball-bearing type bearings.
- .3 Discharge side of condenser fan shall be protected by corrosion proof fan guards.

# 2.5 Coils

.1 Coils shall use seamless copper tube, aluminum plate fins and galvanized steel tube sheets. Fins shall be bonded to tubes by mechanical expansion. Hot gas and liquid connections shall be made at the same end of the coil. Units shall be circuited for one or two circuits with each circuit having an integral subcooling circuit. Multiple circuit coils shall be capable of being field connected to single circuit.

## 2.6 Motor

.1 Motors shall be TEFC (Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled). Motors with internal overload protection, protected to operate at the specified electrical characteristics. Motors shall be 3 phase.

# 2.7 Controls

.1 Unit shall be provided with a contactor to control the condenser fan motor. Contactor shall be controlled by 24 volt power. Motor internal overload protection shall open contactor on a motor overload.

# 2.8 Operating Characteristics

.1 Units shall be capable of rejecting the required heat at the nominal cfm. Unit shall be capable of adjustment to allow operation with ductwork and field supplied inlet and discharge louvers as shown on the contract drawings. Units shall be capable of operation at 55 to 115 F ambient temperatures as standard.

# 2.9 Electrical Characteristics

.1 Units shall be capable of operating on 3 phase. Electrical characteristics as specified in the equipment schedule. Control voltage shall be 24 volts from external source.

#### 2.10 Size And Weight

- .1 Dimensions: approximately 2.2 m x 0.8 m x 1.4 m maximum height.
- Operating weight: maximum 434 kg. .2

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for condensers, coolers and cooling tower installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

#### 3.2 General

- .1 Mount on structural supports and vibration isolators and to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Ensure clearance for servicing and maintenance as recommended by manufacturer.
- .3 Manufacturers field service representative to approve installation, to supervise start up and to instruct operators.

#### 3.3 Field Quality Control

- .1 Site Tests:
  - Test under actual operating conditions in accordance with CTI-ATC-105 to verify .1 specified performance.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - OUALITY ASSURANCE.

#### 3.4 Adjusting

- .1 Lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by manufacturer.
- .2 Tighten belts to manufacturer's specified tension.

## 3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Wipe equipment clean, and remove traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots.
- .3 Maintain system in clean condition until final acceptance.
- .4 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.

## **END OF SECTION**

# 1.1 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for fan coil units and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Product data to include:
    - .1 Filters, fan accessibility.
    - .2 Anchoring of cabinet.
    - .3 Thermostat, transformer, controls where integral.
    - .4 kW rating, voltage, phase.
    - .5 Cabinet material thicknesses.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

# 1.2 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect fan coil units from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Fan Coil Units

.1 General:

- .1 Factory-assembled, single-piece, air-cooled cooling unit. Unit shall consist of scroll refrigerant compressor(s), evaporator fan section with belt drive centrifugal fans and motor, evaporator coil section with direct expansion coil and drain pan, and a system charge of refrigerant (R-410A). Unit may be used with or without return ductwork.
- .2 Unit Cabinet:
  - .1 Cabinet shall be constructed of minimum 18 gage zinc surface alloyed steel with a baked enamel finish. Unit shall be capable of withstanding ASTM B117 500-hour salt spray test.
  - .2 Cabinet shall be fully insulated.
  - .3 Configurations include vertical or horizontal discharge with a ducted or louvered return.
  - .4 Unit drain pan shall be stainless steel and shall have positive double slope to the drain to prevent standing water in pan.
  - .5 Panels for servicing shall be easily removable.
- .3 Evaporator Fan Section:
  - .1 Fans shall be double inlet, centrifugal wheel with forward curved blades designed for continuous operation. Fan wheel and scroll shall be constructed of steel with corrosion resistant finish, and statically and dynamically balanced.
  - .2 Fan shall be belt drive with an adjustable pitch motor pulley and fixed pitch fan pulley, with permanently lubricated ball-bearing type bearings. Units larger than 12 tons use pillow block bearings.
  - .3 Motor shall be 3-phase high-efficiency NEMA frame TEFC (totally enclosed fan cooled) of the same voltage as the compressor(s). Motor shall have permanently lubricated ball bearings.
  - .4 Fan section shall be equipped with a variable frequency drive for dual-stage units to operate at 67% of full speed for first stage cooling and 100% of full speed for second stage cooling.
- .4 Compressor:
  - .1 Hermetic scroll compressors shall be internally protected with high pressure relief. Compressors shall be factory rubber shock mounted with internal spring vibration isolators.
- .5 Coils:
  - .1 Evaporator coil shall have aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes with all joints brazed. Tube sheet openings shall be swaged to prevent tube wear. Coils shall be face split design.
  - .2 Direct expansion coil shall be designed and tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15, latest revision safety code.
  - .3 Coil and drain pan shall be accessible through service access panels for cleaning.

- .6 Filter:
  - .1 Filter frame shall be installed upstream of the cooling coil, designed to take a 1-in. or 2-in. thick disposable type commercially available filter. Filters shall be accessible from either side of the unit and filter rack shall be usable with ducted or free return. Disposable filters will be supplied with the unit. 4-in. filter racks are available.
- .7 Operating Characteristics:
  - .1 Unit shall be capable of providing a constant volume of conditioned air at a specified static pressure within the unit's normal operating range. Unit shall have dual-stage cooling capacity control on all units sizes 12 to 24. Each compressor shall be on an independent refrigerant circuit. Unit shall be capable of starting and operating at up to 115 F outdoor ambient.
- .8 Controls and Safeties:
  - .1 Units shall be furnished with a control terminal block for connection of thermostats.
  - .2 Unit shall require a room-mounted thermostat to be mounted in the conditioned space. Thermostat shall be digital type. Thermostat shall control fan operation and be capable of turning unit on and off.
  - .3 Units shall have the following factory installed safeties: high and low-pressure switches, motor and compressor over temperature, current lockout, and inherent automatic fan motor overload.
- .9 Electrical Requirements:
  - .1 All electrical power wiring shall enter the unit cabinet at a single location. Control circuit shall be 24-v, suitable for a field-supplied 24-v thermostat.
- .10 Refrigerant Components:
  - .1 Refrigerant circuit components shall include thermal expansion valves, distributor with nozzle, filter driers, and charging service valves on each circuit. Suction line shall have a refrigerant loop to prevent refrigerant drain back to the compressor. Suction piping shall be insulated with closed cell piping insulation.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for fan coil units installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.

.3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

# 3.2 Installation

- .1 Mount units.
- .2 Make electrical and control connections.
- .3 Co-ordinate ducting of fresh air with Division 23 at floor.

# 3.3 Field Quality Control

.1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

# 3.4 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.

# SECTION

## 1.1 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for humidifiers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Submit shop drawings to indicate project layout, dimensions and extent of humidification system.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Manufacturer's Field Reports:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's field reports specified.

#### 1.2 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for humidifiers for incorporation into manual.

#### 1.3 Maintenance Material Submittals

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Furnish list of individual manufacturer's recommended spare parts for equipment, addresses of suppliers, list of specialized tools necessary for adjusting, repairing or replacing, for inclusion into operating manual.

# 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

.1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect humidifiers from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan and/or Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan and/or Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 -Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Packaged Electrode Steam Generating Type

- .1 CSA certified and ULC listed.
- .2 Components housed in factory fabricated cabinet with factory enameled finish.
- .3 Factory sealed disposable steam cylinder complete with factory installed electrodes to suit water condition.
- .4 Controls:
  - .1 Solid state panel.
  - .2 Solenoid valve on water and drain lines.
  - .3 Duct humidistat.
  - .4 Airflow proving switch.
  - .5 Adjustable flush cycle timer.
  - .6 Amp meter.
  - .7 Cylinder replacement indicator light.
- .5 Duct distribution header complete with condensate drain and supply hose.
- .6 Capacity: as indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for humidifiers installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

# 3.2 Installation

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Humidifier and evaporator media to be new and clean when project is accepted.
- .3 Install humidistat in accessible location as indicated.
- .4 Water service overflow drain: as indicated to manufacturers' recommendation.
- .5 Install access doors or panels in adjacent ducting.
- .6 When installing in ducting, provide waterproof duct up and downstream in accordance with Section 23 31 13.01 Metal Ducts Low Pressure to 500 Pa.
- .7 Install capped drain connection at low point in duct.

# 3.3 Field Quality Control

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Have manufacturer of products, supplied under this Section, review Work involved in the handling, installation/application, protection and cleaning, of its product(s) and submit written reports, in acceptable format, to verify compliance of Work with Contract.
  - .2 Manufacturer's Field Services: provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work, or other Work, on which the Work of this Section depends, is complete but before installation begins.
    - .2 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.
    - .3 Upon completion of the Work, after cleaning is carried out.
  - .4 Obtain reports, within 3 days of review, and submit immediately to Consultant.
- .2 Performance Verification (PV):

- .1 General: in accordance with Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Timing:
  - .1 After TAB of ducted air systems.
  - .2 At same time as PV of related air handling units.
- .3 Start-up:
  - .1 General: in accordance with Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified.
  - .2 Verify:
    - .1 Steam lines are sloped to ensure steam condensate is drained away from the humidifier.
    - .2 Vapour lines and manifolds are sloped to ensure condensate is drained away from the duct system.
    - .3 Visually check distribution manifold to ensure:
      - .1 Even distribution of vapour.
      - .2 Freedom from water deposits.
- .4 Commissioning Reports:
  - .1 General: in accordance with Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: reports, supplemented as specified. Include:
    - .1 PV results on approved PV Report Forms.
    - .2 Product Information Report Forms.

# 3.4 Demonstration

.1 Training: in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Training of O M Personnel.

# 3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

# END OF SECTION

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes.
  - .1 Methods and procedures for start-up, verification and commissioning, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) and includes:
    - .1 Start-up testing and verification of systems.
    - .2 Check out demonstration or proper operation of components.
    - .3 On-site operational tests.

#### 1.2 Definitions

- .1 For additional acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 EMCS: General Requirements.
- .2 AEL: ratio between total test period less any system downtime accumulated within that period and test period.
- .3 Downtime: results whenever EMCS is unable to fulfill required functions due to malfunction of equipment defined under responsibility of EMCS contractor. Downtime is measured by duration, in time, between time that Contractor is notified of failure and time system is restored to proper operating condition. Downtime not to include following:
  - .1 Outage of main power supply in excess of back-up power sources, provided that:
    - .1 Automatic initiation of back-up was accomplished.
    - .2 Automatic shut-down and re-start of components was as specified.
  - .2 Failure of communications link, provided that:
    - .1 Controller automatically and correctly operated in stand-alone mode.
    - .2 Failure was not due to failure of any specified EMCS equipment.
  - .3 Functional failure resulting from individual sensor inputs or output devices, provided that:
    - .1 System recorded said fault.
    - .2 Equipment defaulted to fail-safe mode.
    - .3 AEL of total of all input sensors and output devices is at least 99% during test period.

#### **1.3 Design Requirements**

- .1 Confirm with Consultant that Design Criteria and Design Intents are still applicable.
- .2 Commissioning personnel to be fully aware of and qualified to interpret Design Criteria and Design Intents.

## 1.4 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01330 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Final Report: submit report to Consultant.
  - .1 Include measurements, final settings and certified test results.
  - .2 Bear signature of commissioning technician and supervisor
  - .3 Report format to be approved by Consultant before commissioning is started.
  - .4 Revise "as-built" documentation, commissioning reports to reflect changes, adjustments and modifications to EMCS as set during commissioning and submit to Consultant in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .5 Recommend additional changes and/or modifications deemed advisable in order to improve performance, environmental conditions or energy consumption.

# 1.5 Closeout Submittals

.1 Provide documentation, O&M Manuals, and training of O&M personnel for review of Consultant before interim acceptance in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

#### 1.6 Commissioning

- .1 Do commissioning in accordance with Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements.
- .2 Carry out commissioning under direction of Consultant and in presence of Consultant.
- .3 Inform, and obtain approval from, Consultant in writing at least 14 days prior to commissioning or each test. Indicate:
  - .1 Location and part of system to be tested or commissioned.
  - .2 Testing/commissioning procedures, anticipated results.
  - .3 Names of testing/commissioning personnel.
- .4 Correct deficiencies, re-test in presence of Consultant until satisfactory performance is obtained.
- .5 Acceptance of tests will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for ensuring that complete systems meet every requirement of Contract.
- .6 Load system with project software.
- .7 Perform tests as required.

## 1.7 Completion Of Commissioning

.1 Commissioning to be considered as satisfactorily completed when objectives of commissioning have been achieved and reviewed by Consultant.

#### 1.8 Issuance Of Final Certificate Of Completion

.1 Final Certificate of Completion will not be issued until receipt of written approval indicating successful completion of specified commissioning activities including receipt of commissioning documentation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Equipment

- .1 Provide sufficient instrumentation to verify and commission the installed system. Provide two-way radios.
- .2 Instrumentation accuracy tolerances: higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.
- .3 Independent testing laboratory to certify test equipment as accurate to within approved tolerances on more than 2 months prior to tests.
- .4 Locations to be approved, readily accessible and readable.
- .5 Application: to conform to normal industry standards.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Procedures

- .1 Test each system independently and then in unison with other related systems.
- .2 Commission each system using procedures prescribed by the Consultant.
- .3 Commission integrated systems using procedures prescribed by Consultant.
- .4 Debug system software.
- .5 Optimize operation and performance of systems by fine-tuning PID values and modifying CDLs as required.
- .6 Test full scale emergency evacuation and life safety procedures including operation and integrity of smoke management systems under normal and emergency power conditions as applicable.

# 3.2 Field Quality Control

- .1 Pre-Installation Testing.
  - .1 General: consists of field tests of equipment just prior to installation.
  - .2 Testing may be on site or at Contractor's premises as approved by Consultant.
  - .3 Configure major components to be tested in same architecture as designed system. Include BECC equipment and 2 sets of Building Controller's including MCU's, LCU's, and TCU's.

- .4 Equip each Building Controller with sensor and controlled device of each type (AI, AO, DI, DO).
- .5 Additional instruments to include:
  - .1 DP transmitters.
  - .2 VAV supply duct SP transmitters.
  - .3 DP switches used for dirty filter indication and fan status.
- .6 In addition to test equipment, provide inclined manometer, digital micromanometer, milli-amp meter, source of air pressure infinitely adjustable between 0 and 500 Pa, to hold steady at any setting and with direct output to milli-amp meter at source.
- .7 After setting, test zero and span in 10% increments through entire range while both increasing and decreasing pressure.
- .8 Consultant 0.5 to mark instruments tracking within 10% in both directions as "approved for installation".
- .9 Transmitters above 0.5% error will be rejected.
- .10 DP switches to open and close within 2% of setpoint.
- .2 Completion Testing.
  - .1 General: test after installation of each part of system and after completion of mechanical and electrical hook-ups, to verify correct installation and functioning.
  - .2 Include following activities:
    - .1 Test and calibrate field hardware including stand-alone capability of each controller.
    - .2 Verify each A-to-D convertor.
    - .3 Test and calibrate each AI using calibrated digital instruments.
    - .4 Test each DI to ensure proper settings and switching contacts.
    - .5 Test each DO to ensure proper operation and lag time.
    - .6 Test each AO to ensure proper operation of controlled devices. Verify tight closure and signals.
    - .7 Test operating software.
    - .8 Test application software and provide samples of logs and commands.
    - .9 Verify each CDL including energy optimization programs.
    - .10 Debug software.
    - .11 Blow out flow measuring and static pressure stations with high pressure air at 700 kPa.
    - .12 Provide point verification list in table format including point identifier, point identifier expansion, point type and address, low and high limits and engineering units. Include space on commissioning technician and Consultant. This document will be used in final startup testing.

3	Final Startup Testing: Upon satisfactory completion of tests, perform point-by-
	point test of entire system under direction of Consultant and provide:

- .1 2 technical personnel capable of re-calibrating field hardware and modifying software.
- .2 Detailed daily schedule showing items to be tested and personnel available.
- .3 Consultant's acceptance signature to be on executive and applications programs.
- .4 Commissioning to commence during final startup testing.
- .5 O&M personnel to assist in commissioning procedures as part of training.
- .6 Commissioning to be supervised by qualified supervisory personnel and Consultant.
- .7 Commission systems considered as life safety systems before affected parts of the facility are occupied.
- .8 Operate systems as long as necessary to commission entire project.
- .9 Monitor progress and keep detailed records of activities and results.
- .4 Final Operational Testing: to demonstrate that EMCS functions in accordance with contract requirements.
  - .1 Prior to beginning of 30 day test demonstrate that operating parameters (setpoints, alarm limits, operating control software, sequences of operation, trends, graphics and CDL's) have been implemented to ensure proper operation and operator notification in event of off-normal operation.
    - .1 Repetitive alarm conditions to be resolved to minimize reporting of nuisance conditions.
  - .2 Test to last at least 30 consecutive 24 hour days.
  - .3 Tests to include:
    - .1 Demonstration of correct operation of monitored and controlled points.
    - .2 Operation and capabilities of sequences, reports, special control algorithms, diagnostics, software.
  - .4 System will be accepted when:
    - .1 EMCS equipment operates to meet overall performance requirements. Downtime as defined in this Section must not exceed allowable time calculated for this site.
    - .2 Requirements of Contract have been met.
  - .5 In event of failure to attain specified AEL during test period, extend test period on day-to-day basis until specified AEL is attained for test period.
  - .6 Correct defects when they occur and before resuming tests.
- .5 Consultant to verify reported results.

#### 3.3 Adjusting

.1 Final adjusting: upon completion of commissioning as reviewed by Consultant, set and lock devices in final position and permanently mark settings.

#### 3.4 Demonstration

.1 Demonstrate to Consultant operation of systems including sequence of operations in regular and emergency modes, under normal and emergency conditions, start-up, shut-down interlocks and lock-outs in accordance with Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

# **END OF SECTION**

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes.
  - .1 Requirements and procedures for training program, instructors and training materials, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) Work.

# 1.2 Definitions

- .1 CDL Control Description Logic.
- .2 For additional acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 EMCS: General Requirements.

## 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures, supplemented and modified by requirements of this Section.
- .2 Submit training proposal complete with hour-by-hour schedule including brief overview of content of each segment to Departmental Representative 30 days prior to anticipated date of beginning of training.
  - .1 List name of trainer, and type of visual and audio aids to be used.
  - .2 Show co-ordinated interface with other EMCS mechanical and electrical training programs.
- .3 Submit reports within one week after completion of Phase 1 training program that training has been satisfactorily completed.

# 1.4 Quality Assurance

- .1 Provide competent instructors thoroughly familiar with aspects of EMCS installed in facility.
- .2 DCC Representative reserves right to approve instructors.

# 1.5 Instructions

- .1 Provide instruction to designated personnel in adjustment, operation, maintenance and pertinent safety requirements of EMCS installed.
- .2 Training to be project-specific.

## 1.6 Time For Training

.1 Number of days of instruction to be as specified in this section (1 day = 8 hours including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunch time).

## 1.7 Training Materials

- .1 Provide equipment, visual and audio aids, and materials for classroom training.
- .2 Supply manual for each trainee, describing in detail data included in each training program.
  - .1 Review contents of manual in detail to explain aspects of operation and maintenance (O M).

## 1.8 Training Program

- .1 To be in 2 phases over 6 month period.
- .2 Phase 1: 2 day program to begin before 30 day test period at time mutually agreeable to Contractor, Consultant.
  - .1 Train O&M personnel in functional operations and procedures to be employed for system operation.
  - .2 Supplement with on-the-job training during 30 day test period.
  - .3 Include overview of system architecture, communications, operation of computer and peripherals, report generation.
  - .4 Include detailed training on operator interface functions for control of mechanical systems, CDL's for each system, and elementary preventive maintenance.
- .3 Phase 2: 5 day program to begin 8 weeks after acceptance for operators, equipment maintenance personnel and programmers.
  - .1 Provide multiple instructors on pre-arranged schedule. Include at least following:
    - .1 Operator training: provide operating personnel, maintenance personnel and programmers with condensed version of Phase 1 training.
    - .2 Equipment maintenance training: provide personnel with 2 days training within 5 day period in maintenance of EMCS equipment, including general equipment layout, trouble shooting and preventive maintenance of EMCS components, maintenance and calibration of sensors and controls.
    - .3 Programmers: provide personnel with 2 days training within 5 day period in following subjects in approximate percentages of total course shown:

Coffusion and architectures 10%				
Software and architecture: 10%				
Application programs: 15%				
Controller programming: 50%				
Trouble shooting and debugging:				
10%				
Colour graphic generation: 15%				

# 1.9 Additional Training

.1 List courses offered by name, duration and approximate cost per person per week. Note courses recommended for training supervisory personnel.

# 1.10 Monitoring Of Training

.1 Consultant to monitor training program and may modify schedule and content.

# END OF SECTION

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 General requirements for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) that are common to NMS EMCS Sections.

# 1.2 References

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/The Instrumentation, Systems and Automation Society (ISA).
  - .1 ANSI/ISA 5.5-1985, Graphic Symbols for Process Displays.
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
  - .1 ANSI/IEEE 260.1-1993, American National Standard Letter Symbols Units of Measurement (SI Units, Customary Inch-Pound Units, and Certain Other Units).
- .3 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).
  - .1 ASHRAE STD 135-R2001, BACNET Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Network.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 CAN/CSA-Z234.1-89(R1995), Canadian Metric Practice Guide.
- .5 Consumer Electronics Association (CEA).
  - .1 CEA-709.1-B-2002, Control Network Protocol Specification.
- .6 Department of Justice Canada (Jus).
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA), 1995, c. 37.
  - .2 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33.
- .7 Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers Association (EEMAC).
  - .1 EEMAC 2Y-1-1958, Light Gray Colour for Indoor Switch Gear.
- .8 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .9 Transport Canada (TC).
  - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34.

# 1.3 Acronyms And Abbreviations

.1 Acronyms used in EMCS:

4				
1	AEL -	Average	Effectiveness	Level.

- .2 AI Analog Input.
- .3 AIT Agreement on International Trade.
- .4 AO Analog Output.
- .5 BACnet Building Automation and Control Network.
- .6 BC(s) Building Controller(s).
- .7 BECC Building Environmental Control Center.
- .8 CAD Computer Aided Design.
- .9 CDL Control Description Logic.
- .10 CDS Control Design Schematic.
- .11 COSV Change of State or Value.
- .12 CPU Central Processing Unit.
- .13 DI Digital Input.
- .14 DO Digital Output.
- .15 DP Differential Pressure.
- .16 ECU Equipment Control Unit.
- .17 EMCS Energy Monitoring and Control System.
- .18 HVAC Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning.
- .19 IDE Interface Device Equipment.
- .20 I/O Input/Output.
- .21 ISA Industry Standard Architecture.
- .22 LAN Local Area Network.
- .23 LCU Local Control Unit.
- .24 MCU Master Control Unit.
- .25 NAFTA North American Free Trade Agreement.
- .26 NC Normally Closed.
- .27 NO Normally Open.
- .28 OS Operating System.
- .29 O M Operation and Maintenance.
- .30 OWS Operator Work Station.
- .31 PC Personal Computer.
- .32 PCI Peripheral Control Interface.
- .33 PCMCIA Personal Computer Micro-Card Interface Adapter.
- .34 PID Proportional, Integral and Derivative.
- .35 RAM Random Access Memory.
- .36 SP Static Pressure.
- .37 ROM Read Only Memory.

- .38 TCU Terminal Control Unit.
- .39 USB Universal Serial Bus.
- .40 UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply.
- .41 VAV Variable Air Volume.

# 1.4 Definitions

- .1 Point: may be logical or physical.
  - .1 Logical points: values calculated by system such as setpoints, totals, counts, derived corrections and may include, but not limited to result of and statements in CDL's.
  - .2 Physical points: inputs or outputs which have hardware wired to controllers which are measuring physical properties, or providing status conditions of contacts or relays which provide interaction with related equipment (stop, start) and valve or damper actuators.
- .2 Point Name: composed of two parts, point identifier and point expansion.
  - .1 Point identifier: comprised of three descriptors, "area" descriptor, "system" descriptor and "point" descriptor, for which database to provide 25 character field for each point identifier. "System" is system that point is located on.
    - .1 Area descriptor: building or part of building where point is located.
    - .2 System descriptor: system that point is located on.
    - .3 Point descriptor: physical or logical point description. For point identifier "area", "system" and "point" will be shortforms or acronyms. Database must provide 25 character field for each point identifier.
  - .2 Point expansion : comprised of three fields, one for each descriptor. Expanded form of shortform or acronym used in "area", "system" and "point" descriptors is placed into appropriate point expansion field. Database must provide 32 character field for each point expansion.
  - .3 Bilingual systems to include additional point identifier expansion fields of equal capacity for each point name for second language.
    - .1 System to support use of numbers and readable characters including blanks, periods or underscores to enhance user readability for each of the above strings.
- .3 Point Object Type: points fall into following object types:
  - .1 AI (analog input).
  - .2 AO (analog output).
  - .3 DI (digital input).
  - .4 DO (digital output).
  - .5 Pulse inputs.
- .4 Symbols and engineering unit abbreviations utilized in displays: to ANSI/ISA S5.5.

- .1 Printouts: to ANSI/IEEE 260.1.
- .2 Refer also to Section 25 05 54- EMCS: Identification.

# 1.5 System Description

- .1 Refer to control schematics for system architecture.
- .2 Work covered by sections referred to above consists of fully operational EMCS, including, but not limited to, following:
  - .1 Building Controllers.
  - .2 Control devices as listed in I/O point summary tables.
  - .3 Data communications equipment necessary to effect EMCS data transmission system.
  - .4 Field control devices.
  - .5 Software/Hardware complete with full documentation.
  - .6 Complete operating and maintenance manuals.
  - .7 Training of personnel.
  - .8 Acceptance tests, technical support during commissioning, full documentation.
  - .9 Wiring interface co-ordination of equipment supplied by others.
  - .10 Miscellaneous work as specified in these sections and as indicated.
- .3 Design Requirements:
  - .1 Design and provide conduit and wiring linking elements of system.
  - .2 Supply sufficient programmable controllers of types to meet project requirements. Quantity and points contents as reviewed by Consultant prior to installation.
  - .3 Location of controllers as reviewed by Consultant prior to installation.
  - .4 Provide utility power to EMCS as indicated.
  - .5 Metric references: in accordance with CAN/CSA Z234.1.
- .4 Language Operating Requirements:
  - .1 Provide English operator selectable access codes.
  - .2 Use non-linguistic symbols for displays on graphic terminals wherever possible. Other information to be in English.
  - .3 Operating system executive: provide primary hardware-to-software interface specified as part of hardware purchase with associated documentation to be in English.
  - .4 System manager software: include in English system definition point database, additions, deletions or modifications, control loop statements, use of high level programming languages, report generator utility and other OS utilities used for maintaining optimal operating efficiency.
  - .5 Include, in English:

- .1 Input and output commands and messages from operator-initiated functions, field related changes, alarms as defined in CDL's or assigned limits (i.e. commands relating to day-to-day operating functions and not related to system modifications, additions, or logic re-definements).
- .2 Graphic "display" functions, point commands to turn systems on or off, manually override automatic control of specified hardware points. To be in English at specified OWS and to be able to operate one terminal in English and second in French. Point name expansions in both languages.
- .3 Reporting function such as trend log, trend graphics, alarm report logs, energy report logs, maintenance generated logs.

# 1.6 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures and 25 05 02 EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.
- .2 Submit for review:
  - .1 Equipment list systems manufacturers at time of tender within 10 days after award of contract.
  - .2 List existing field control devices to be re-used included in tender, along with unit price.
- .3 Quality Control:
  - .1 Provide equipment and material from manufacturer's regular production, CSA certified, manufactured to standard quoted plus additional specified requirements.
  - .2 Where CSA certified equipment is not available submit such equipment to inspection authorities for special inspection and approval before delivery to site.
  - .3 Submit proof of compliance to specified standards with shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 25 05 02 EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process. Label or listing of specified organization is acceptable evidence.
  - .4 In lieu of such evidence, submit certificate from testing organization, approved by Consultant, certifying that item was tested in accordance with their test methods and that item conforms to their standard/code.
  - .5 For materials whose compliance with organizational standards/codes/specifications is not regulated by organization using its own listing or label as proof of compliance, furnish certificate stating that material complies with applicable referenced standard or specification.
  - .6 Permits and fees: in accordance with general conditions of contract.
  - .7 Submit certificate of acceptance from authority having jurisdiction to Consultant.
  - .8 Existing devices intended for re-use: submit test report.

# 1.7 Quality Assurance

- .1 Have local office within 50 km of project staffed by trained personnel capable of providing instruction, routine maintenance and emergency service on systems,
- .2 Provide record of successful previous installations submitting tender showing experience with similar installations utilizing computer-based systems.
- .3 Have access to local supplies of essential parts and provide 7 year guarantee of availability of spare parts after obsolescence.
- .4 Ensure qualified supervisory personnel continuously direct and monitor Work and attend site meetings.
- .5 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 Health and Safety Requirements.

# 1.8 Delivery, Storage And Handling

.1 Material Delivery Schedule: provide Consultant with schedule within 2 weeks after award of Contract.

# 1.9 Existing- Control Components

- .1 Utilize existing control wiring piping as indicated.
- .2 Re-use field control devices that are usable in their original configuration provided that they conform to applicable codes, standards specifications.
  - .1 Do not modify original design of existing devices without written permission from Consultant.
  - .2 Provide for new, properly designed device where re-usability of components is uncertain.
- .3 Inspect and test existing devices intended for re-use within 30 days of award of contract, and prior to installation of new devices.
  - .1 Furnish test report within 40 days of award of contract listing each component to be re-used and indicating whether it is in good order or requires repair by Consultant.
  - .2 Failure to produce test report will constitute acceptance of existing devices by contractor.
- .4 Non-functioning items:
  - .1 Provide with report specification sheets or written functional requirements to support findings.
  - .2 Consultant will repair or replace existing items judged defective yet deemed necessary for EMCS.

- .5 Submit written request for permission to disconnect controls and to obtain equipment downtime before proceeding with Work.
- .6 Assume responsibility for controls to be incorporated into EMCS after written receipt of approval from Consultant.
  - .1 Be responsible for items repaired or replaced by Consultant.
  - .2 Be responsible for repair costs due to negligence or abuse of equipment.
  - .3 Responsibility for existing devices terminates upon final acceptance of EMCS.
- .7 Remove existing controls not re-used or not required. Place in approved storage for disposition as directed.

# 1.10 Equipment

- .1 Data Communication Protocol: to ASHRAE STD 135.
- .2 Complete list of equipment and materials to be used on project and forming part of tender documents by adding manufacturer's name, model number and details of materials, and submit for approval.

# 1.11 Adaptors

.1 Provide adaptors between metric and imperial components.

# PART 2 EXECUTION

# 2.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

.1 Installation: to manufacturer's recommendations.

# 2.2 Painting

- .1 Painting: supplemented as follows:
  - .1 Clean and touch up marred or scratched surfaces of factory finished equipment to match original finish.
  - .2 Restore to new condition, finished surfaces too extensively damaged to be primed and touched up to make good.
  - .3 Clean and prime exposed hangers, racks, fastenings, and other support components.
  - .4 Paint unfinished equipment installed indoors to EEMAC 2Y-1.

# END OF SECTION

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes.
  - .1 Methods and procedures for shop drawings submittals, preliminary and detailed review process including review meetings, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

# 1.2 Definitions

.1 Acronyms and definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

## **1.3 Design Requirements**

- .1 Preliminary Design Review: to contain following contractor and systems information.
  - .1 Location of office.
  - .2 Description and location of installing and servicing technical staff.
  - .3 Location and qualifications of programming design and programming support staff.
  - .4 List of spare parts.
  - .5 Location of spare parts stock.
  - .6 Names of sub-contractors and site-specific key personnel.
  - .7 Sketch of site-specific system architecture.
  - .8 Specification sheets for each item including memory provided, programming language, speed, type of data transmission.
  - .9 Descriptive brochures.
  - .10 Sample CDL and graphics (systems schematics).
  - .11 Response time for each type of command and report.
  - .12 Item-by-item statement of compliance.
  - .13 Proof of demonstrated ability of system to communicate utilizing BACnet.

#### 1.4 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures and coordinate with requirements in this Section.
- .2 Submit preliminary design document within 5 working days after contract award, for review by Consultant.
- .3 Shop Drawings to consist of 1 soft copy of design documents, shop drawings, product data and software.
- .4 Soft copy to be in Autocad latest version and Microsoft Word latest version format, structured using menu format for easy loading and retrieval on OWS.

## 1.5 Preliminary Shop Drawing Review

- .1 Submit preliminary shop drawings within 30 working days of award of contract and include following:
  - .1 Specification sheets for each item. To include manufacturer's descriptive literature, manufacturer's installation recommendations, specifications, drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, catalogue cuts, manufacturer's name, trade name, catalogue or model number, nameplate data, size, layout, dimensions, capacity, other data to establish compliance.
  - .2 Detailed system architecture showing all points associated with each controller including signal levels, pressures where new EMCS ties into existing control equipment.
  - .3 Spare point capacity of each controller by number and type.
  - .4 Controller locations.
  - .5 Auxiliary control cabinet locations.
  - .6 Single line diagrams showing cable routings, conduit sizes, spare conduit capacity between control centre, field controllers and systems being controlled.
  - .7 Valves: complete schedule listing including following information: designation, service, manufacturer, model, point ID, design flow rate, design pressure drop, required Cv, Valve size, actual Cv, spring range, pilot range, required torque, actual torque and close off pressure (required and actual).
  - .8 Dampers: sketches showing module assembly, interconnecting hardware, operator locations, operator spring range, pilot range, required torque, actual torque.
  - .9 Flow measuring stations: complete schedule listing designation, service, point ID, manufacturer, model, size, velocity at design flow rate, manufacturer, model and range of velocity transmitter.

# 1.6 Detailed Shop Drawing Review

- .1 Submit detailed shop drawings within 10 working days after award of contract and before start of installation and include following:
  - .1 Corrected and updated versions (hard copy only) of submissions made during preliminary review.
  - .2 Wiring diagrams.
  - .3 Piping diagrams and hook-ups.
  - .4 Interface wiring diagrams showing termination connections and signal levels for equipment to be supplied by others.
  - .5 Shop drawings for each input/output point, sensors, transmitters, showing information associated with each particular point including:
    - .1 Sensing element type and location.
    - .2 Transmitter type and range.
    - .3 Associated field wiring schematics, schedules and terminations.

- .4 Complete Point Name Lists.
- .5 Setpoints, curves or graphs and alarm limits (high and low, 3 types critical, cautionary and maintenance), signal range.
- .6 Software and programming details associated with each point.
- .7 Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures.
- .8 Input and output signal levels or pressures where new system ties into existing control equipment.
- .6 Control schematics, narrative description, CDL's fully showing and describing automatic and manual procedure required to achieve proper operation of project, including under complete failure of EMCS.
- .7 Graphic system schematic displays of water systems with point identifiers and textual description of system, and typical floor plans as specified.
- .8 Complete system CDL's including companion English language explanations on same sheet but with different font and italics. CDL's to contain specified energy optimization programs.
- .9 Listing and example of specified reports.
- .10 Listing of time of day schedules.
- .11 Mark up to-scale construction drawing to detail control room showing location of equipment and operator work space.
- .12 Type and size of memory with statement of spare memory capacity.
- .13 Full description of software programs provided.
- .14 Sample of "Operating Instructions Manual" to be used for training purposes.
- .15 Outline of proposed start-up and verification procedures. Refer to Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-up, Verification and Commissioning.

## 1.7 Quality Assurance

- .1 Preliminary Design Review Meeting: Convene meeting within 15 working days of award of contract to:
  - .1 Undertake functional review of preliminary design documents, resolve inconsistencies.
  - .2 Resolve conflicts between contract document requirements and actual items (e.g.: points list inconsistencies).
  - .3 Review interface requirements of materials supplied by others.
  - .4 Review "Sequence of Operations".
- .2 Contractor's programmer to attend meeting.
- .3 Consultant retains right to revise sequence or subsequent CDL prior to software finalization without cost Consultant.

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes.
  - .1 Requirements and procedures for final control diagrams and operation and maintenance (O M) manual, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) Work.

## 1.2 Definitions

- .1 BECC Building Environmental Control Centre.
- .2 OWS Operator Work Station.
- .3 For additional acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 EMCS: General Requirements.

## 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Procedures, supplemented and modified by requirements of this Section.
- .2 Submit As-built drawings, Operation and Maintenance Manual to Consultant in English.
- .3 Provide soft copies and hard copies in hard-back, 50 mm 3 ring, D-ring binders.
  - .1 Binders to be 2/3 maximum full.
  - .2 Provide index to full volume in each binder.
  - .3 Identify contents of each manual on cover and spine.
  - .4 Provide Table of Contents in each manual.
  - .5 Assemble each manual to conform to Table of Contents with tab sheets placed before instructions covering subject.

## 1.4 As-Builts

- .1 Provide 1 copy of detailed shop drawings generated in Section 25 05 02 EMCS: Submittals and Review Process and include:
  - .1 Changes to contract documents as well as addenda and contract extras.
  - .2 Changes to interface wiring.
  - .3 Routing of conduit, wiring and control air lines associated with EMCS installation.
  - .4 Locations of obscure devices to be indicated on drawings.
  - .5 Listing of alarm messages.
  - .6 Panel/circuit breaker number for sources of normal/emergency power.
  - .7 Names, addresses, telephone numbers of each sub-contractor having installed equipment, local representative for each item of equipment, each system.

- .8 Test procedures and reports: provide records of start-up procedures, test procedures, checkout tests and final commissioning reports as specified in Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-up, Verification and Commissioning.
- .9 Basic system design and full documentation on system configuration.
- .2 Submit for final review by Consultant.
- .3 Provide before acceptance 1 Hard and 1 soft copy incorporating changes made during final review.

## 1.5 O&M Manuals

- .1 Custom design O&M Manuals (both hard and soft copy) to contain material pertinent to this project only, and to provide full and complete coverage of subjects referred to in this Section.
- .2 Provide 1 complete set of hard and soft copies prior to system or equipment tests
- .3 Include complete coverage in concise language, readily understood by operating personnel using common terminology of functional and operational requirements of system. Do not presume knowledge of computers, electronics or in-depth control theory.
- .4 Functional description to include:
  - .1 Functional description of theory of operation.
  - .2 Design philosophy.
  - .3 Specific functions of design philosophy and system.
  - .4 Full details of data communications, including data types and formats, data processing and disposition data link components, interfaces and operator tests or self-test of data link integrity.
  - .5 Explicit description of hardware and software functions, interfaces and requirements for components in functions and operating modes.
  - .6 Description of person-machine interactions required to supplement system description, known or established constraints on system operation, operating procedures currently implemented or planned for implementation in automatic mode.
- .5 System operation to include:
  - .1 Complete step-by-step procedures for operation of system including required actions at each OWS.
  - .2 Operation of computer peripherals, input and output formats.
  - .3 Emergency, alarm and failure recovery.
  - .4 Step-by-step instructions for start-up, back-up equipment operation, execution of systems functions and operating modes, including key strokes for each command so that operator need only refer to these pages for keystroke entries required to call up display or to input command.
- .6 Software to include:

- .1 Documentation of theory, design, interface requirements, functions, including test and verification procedures.
- .2 Detailed descriptions of program requirements and capabilities.
- .3 Data necessary to permit modification, relocation, reprogramming and to permit software modules to respond to changing system functional requirements without disrupting normal operation.
- .4 Software modules, fully annotated source code listings, error free object code files ready for loading via peripheral device
- .5 Complete program cross reference plus linking requirements, data exchange requirements, necessary subroutine lists, data file requirements, other information necessary for proper loading, integration, interfacing, program execution.
- .6 Software for each Controller and single section referencing Controller common parameters and functions.
- .7 Maintenance: document maintenance procedures including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, repair or replacement of defective components, including calibration, maintenance, repair of sensors, transmitters, transducers, controller and interface firmware's, plus diagnostics and repair/replacement of system hardware.
- .8 System configuration document:
  - .1 Provisions and procedures for planning, implementing and recording hardware and software modifications required during operating lifetime of system.
  - .2 Information to ensure co-ordination of hardware and software changes, data link or message format/content changes, sensor or control changes in event that system modifications are required.
- .9 Programmer control panel documentation: provide where panels are independently interfaced with BECC, including interfacing schematics, signal identification, timing diagrams, fully commented source listing of applicable driver/handler.

## 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes.
  - .1 Requirements and procedures for identification of devices, sensors, wiring tubing, conduit and equipment, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) Work and nameplates materials, colours and lettering sizes.

## 1.2 References

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 CSA C22.1-02, The Canadian Electrical Code, Part I (19th Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

#### 1.3 Definitions

.1 For acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

#### 1.4 System Description

.1 Language Operating Requirements: provide identification for control items in English.

## 1.5 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures supplemented and modified by requirements of this Section.
- .2 Submit to Consultant for approval samples of nameplates, identification tags and list of proposed wording.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Nameplates For Panels

- .1 Identify by Plastic laminate, 3 mm thick Melamine, matt white finish, black core, square corners, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core.
- .2 Sizes: 25 x 67 mm minimum.
- .3 Lettering: minimum 7 mm high, black.
- .4 Inscriptions: machine engraved to identify function.

## 2.2 Nameplates For Room Sensors

- .1 Identify by stick-on labels using point identifier.
- .2 Location: as directed by Consultant.

.3 Letter size: to suit, clearly legible.

## 2.3 Warning Signs

- .1 Equipment including motors, starters under remote automatic control: supply and install orange coloured signs warning of automatic starting under control of EMCS.
- .2 Sign to read: "Caution: This equipment is under automatic remote control of EMCS" as reviewed by Consultant's.

## 2.4 Wiring

- .1 Supply and install numbered tape markings on wiring at panels, junction boxes, splitters, cabinets and outlet boxes.
- .2 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1. Use colour coded wiring in communications cables, matched throughout system.
- .3 Power wiring: identify circuit breaker panel/circuit breaker number inside each EMCS panel.

## 2.5 Conduit

- .1 Colour code EMCS conduit.
- .2 Pre-paint box covers and conduit fittings.
- .3 Coding: use fluorescent orange paint and confirm colour with Consultant during "Preliminary Design Review".

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Nameplates And Labels

.1 Ensure that manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible at all times.

## 3.2 Existing Panels

.1 Correct existing nameplates and legends to reflect changes made during Work.

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes.
  - .1 Requirements and procedures for warranty and activities during warranty period and service contracts, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).
- .2 References.
  - .1 Canada Labour Code (R.S. 1985, c. L-2)/Part I Industrial Relations.
  - .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
    - .1 CSA Z204-94(R1999), Guidelines for Managing Indoor Air Quality in Office Buildings.

## 1.2 Definitions

- .1 BC(s) Building Controller(s).
- .2 OWS Operator Work Station.
- .3 For additional acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 EMCS: General Requirements.

## 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit detailed preventative maintenance schedule for system components to Consultant.
- .3 Submit detailed inspection reports to Consultant.
- .4 Submit dated, maintenance task lists to Consultant and include the following sensor and output point detail, as proof of system verification:
  - .1 Point name and location.
  - .2 Device type and range.
  - .3 Measured value.
  - .4 System displayed value.
  - .5 Calibration detail
  - .6 Indication if adjustment required,
  - .7 Other action taken or recommended.
- .5 Submit network analysis report showing results with detailed recommendations to correct problems found.
- .6 Records and logs: in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
  - .1 Maintain records and logs of each maintenance task on site.

- .2 Organize cumulative records for each major component and for entire EMCS chronologically.
- .3 Submit records to Consultant, after inspection indicating that planned and systematic maintenance have been accomplished.
- .7 Revise and submit to Consultant in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals "As-built drawings" documentation and commissioning reports to reflect changes, adjustments and modifications to EMCS made during warranty period.

# 1.4 Maintenance Service During Warranty Period

- .1 Provide services, materials, and equipment to maintain EMCS for specified warranty period. Provide detailed preventative maintenance schedule for system components as described in Submittal article.
- .2 Emergency Service Calls:
  - .1 Initiate service calls when EMCS is not functioning correctly.
  - .2 Qualified control personnel to be available during warranty period to provide service to "CRITICAL" components whenever required at no extra cost.
  - .3 Furnish Consultant with telephone number where service personnel may be reached at any time.
  - .4 Service personnel to be on site ready to service EMCS within 2 hours after receiving request for service.
  - .5 Perform Work continuously until EMCS restored to reliable operating condition.
- .3 Operation: foregoing and other servicing to provide proper sequencing of equipment and satisfactory operation of EMCS based on original design conditions and as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Work requests: record each service call request, when received separately on approved form and include:
  - .1 Serial number identifying component involved.
  - .2 Location, date and time call received.
  - .3 Nature of trouble.
  - .4 Names of personnel assigned.
  - .5 Instructions of work to be done.
  - .6 Amount and nature of materials used.
  - .7 Time and date work started.
  - .8 Time and date of completion.
- .5 Provide system modifications in writing.
  - .1 No system modification, including operating parameters and control settings, to be made without prior written approval of Consultant.

#### 1.5 Service Contracts

- .1 Provide in-depth technical expertise and assistance to Consultant and Commissioning Manager in preparation and implementation of service contracts and in-house preventive maintenance procedures.
- .2 Service Contracts to include:
  - .1 Annual verification of field points for operation and calibration.
  - .2 10 visits per year.
  - .3 10 responses to emergency calls during day, per year.
  - .4 10 responses to emergency calls during silent hours per year.
  - .5 Complete inventory of installed system.

## PART 2 EXECUTION

## 2.1 Field Quality Control

- .1 Perform as minimum (3) three minor inspections and one major inspection (more often if required by manufacturer) per year. Provide detailed written report to Consultant as described in Submittal article.
- .2 Perform inspections during regular working hours, 0800 to 1630 h, Monday through Friday, excluding statutory holidays.
- .3 Following inspections are minimum requirements and should not be interpreted to mean satisfactory performance:
  - .1 Perform calibrations using test equipment having traceable, certifiable accuracy at minimum 50% greater than accuracy of system displaying or logging value.
  - .2 Calibrate each field input/output device in accordance with Canada Labour Code -Part I CSA Z204.
  - .3 Provide dated, maintenance task lists, as described in Submittal article, as proof of execution of complete system verification.
- .4 Minor inspections to include, but not limited to:
  - .1 Perform visual, operational checks to BC's, peripheral equipment, interface equipment and other panels.
  - .2 Check equipment cooling fans as required.
  - .3 Visually check for mechanical faults, air leaks and proper pressure settings on pneumatic components.
  - .4 Review system performance with Consultant to discuss suggested or required changes.
- .5 Major inspections to include, but not limited to:
  - .1 Minor inspection.

- .2 Clean OWS(s) peripheral equipment, BC(s), interface and other panels, microprocessor interior and exterior surfaces.
- .3 Check signal, voltage and system isolation of BC(s), peripherals, interface and other panels.
- .4 Verify calibration/accuracy of each input and output device and recalibrate or replace as required.
- .5 Provide mechanical adjustments, and necessary maintenance on printers.
- .6 Run system software diagnostics as required.
- .7 Install software and firmware enhancements to ensure components are operating at most current revision for maximum capability and reliability.
  - .1 Perform network analysis and provide report as described in Submittal article.
- .6 Rectify deficiencies revealed by maintenance inspections and environmental checks.
- .7 Continue system debugging and optimization.
- .8 Testing/verification of occupancy and seasonal-sensitive systems to take place during four (4) consecutive seasons, after facility has been accepted, taken over and fully occupied.
  - .1 Test weather-sensitive systems twice: first at near winter design conditions and secondly under near summer design conditions.

## 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 System requirements for Local Area Network (LAN) for Building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

## 1.2 References

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 CSA T529-95(R2000), Telecommunications Cabling Systems in Commercial Buildings (Adopted ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A with modifications).
  - .2 CSA T530-99(R2004), Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (Adopted ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A with modifications).
- .2 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)/Standard for Information technology - Telecommunications and information exchange between systems - Local and metropolitan area networks - Specific requirements.
  - .1 IEEE Std 802.3TM-, Part 3: Carrier sense multiple access with collision detection (CSMA/CD) access method and physical layer specifications.
- .3 Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA)
  - .1 TIA/EIA-568-March 2004, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards Set, Part 1 General Requirements Part 2 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling Components Part 3 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard.
  - .2 TIA/EIA-569-A-December 2001, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- .4 Treasury Board Information Technology Standard (TBITS).
  - .1 TBITS 6.9-2000, Profile for the Telecommunications Wiring System in Government Owned and Leased Buildings - Technical Specifications.

# 1.3 Definitions

.1 Acronyms and definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS - General Requirements.

## 1.4 System Description

- .1 Data communication network to link Operator Workstations and Master Control Units (MCU) in accordance with CSA T529.
  - .1 Provide reliable and secure connectivity of adequate performance between different sections (segments) of network.
  - .2 Allow for future expansion of network, with selection of networking technology and communication protocols.

- .2 Data communication network to include, but not limited to:
  - .1 EMCS-LAN.
  - .2 Modems.
  - .3 Network interface cards.
  - .4 Network management hardware and software.
  - .5 Network components necessary for complete network.

## 1.5 Design Requirements

- .1 EMCS Local Area Network (EMCS-LAN).
  - .1 High speed, high performance, local area network over which MCUs and OWSs communicate with each other directly on peer to peer basis in accordance with IEEE 802.3/Ethernet Standard.
  - .2 EMCS-LAN to: BACnet.
  - .3 Each EMCS-LAN to be capable of supporting at least 50 devices.
  - .4 Support of combination of MCUs and OWSs directly connected to EMCS-LAN.
  - .5 High speed data transfer rates for alarm reporting, quick report generation from multiple controllers, upload/download information between network devices. Bit rate to be 10 Megabits per second minimum.
  - .6 Detection and accommodation of single or multiple failures of either OWSs, MCUs or network media. Operational equipment to continue to perform designated functions effectively in event of single or multiple failures.
  - .7 Commonly available, multiple sourced, networking components and protocols to allow system to co-exist with other networking applications including office automation.
- .2 Dynamic Data Access.
  - .1 LAN to provide capabilities for OWSs, either network resident or connected remotely, to access point status and application report data or execute control functions for other devices via LAN.
  - .2 Access to data to be based upon logical identification of building equipment.
- .3 Network Medium.
  - .1 Network medium: fibre optic cable compatible with network protocol to be used within buildings. Fibre optic cable to be used between buildings.

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and installation for building automation controllers including:
    - .1 Master Control Unit (MCU).
    - .2 Local Control Unit (LCU).
    - .3 Equipment Control Unit (ECU).
    - .4 Terminal Control Unit (TCU).

# 1.2 References

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).
  - .1 ASHRAE 2003, Applications Handbook, SI Edition.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 C22.2 No.205-M1983(R1999), Signal Equipment.
- .3 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
  - .1 IEEE C37.90.1-02, Surge Withstand Capabilities (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus.
- .4 Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC)/Real Property Branch/Architectural and Engineering Services.
  - .1 MD13800-September 2000, Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS) Design Manual. English: ftp://ftp.pwgsc.gc.ca/rps/docentre/mechanical/me214e.pdf

## 1.3 Definitions

.1 Acronyms and definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

## 1.4 Description

- .1 General: Network of controllers comprising of MCU('s), LCU('s), ECU('s) or TCU('s) to be provided as indicated in System Architecture Diagram to support building systems and associated sequence(s) of operations as detailed in these specifications.
  - .1 Provide sufficient controllers to meet intents and requirements of this section.
  - .2 Controller quantity, and point contents to be approved by Consultant at time of preliminary design review.
- .2 Controllers: stand-alone intelligent Control Units.
  - .1 Incorporate programmable microprocessor, non-volatile program memory, RAM, power supplies, as required to perform specified functions.

- .2 Incorporate communication interface ports for communication to LANs to exchange information with other Controllers.
- .3 Capable of interfacing with operator interface device.
- .4 Execute its logic and control using primary inputs and outputs connected directly to its onboard input/output field terminations or slave devices, and without need to interact with other controller. Secondary input used for reset such as outdoor air temperature may be located in other Controller(s).
  - .1 Secondary input used for reset such as outdoor air temperature may be located in other Controller(s).
- .3 Interface to include provisions for use of dial-up modem for interconnection with remote modem.
  - .1 Dial-up communications to use 56 Kbit modems and voice grade telephone lines.
  - .2 Each stand-alone panel may have its own modem or group of stand-alone panels may share modem.

# 1.5 Design Requirements

- .1 To include:
  - .1 Scanning of AI and DI connected inputs for detection of change of value and processing detection of alarm conditions.
  - .2 Perform On-Off digital control of connected points, including resulting required states generated through programmable logic output.
  - .3 Perform Analog control using programmable logic, (including PID) with adjustable dead bands and deviation alarms.
  - .4 Control of systems as described in sequence of operations.
  - .5 Execution of optimization routines as listed in this section.
- .2 Total spare capacity for MCUs and LCUs: at least 25% of each point type distributed throughout the MCUs and LCUs.
- .3 Field Termination and Interface Devices:
  - .1 To: CSA C22.2 No.205.
  - .2 Electronically interface sensors and control devices to processor unit.
  - .3 Include, but not be limited to, following:
    - .1 Programmed firmware or logic circuits to meet functional and technical requirements.
    - .2 Power supplies for operation of logics devices and associated field equipment.
    - .3 Lockable wall cabinet.
    - .4 Required communications equipment and wiring (if remote units).
    - .5 Leave controlled system in "fail-safe" mode in event of loss of communication with, or failure of, processor unit.

- .6 Input Output interface to accept as minimum AI, AO, DI, DO functions as specified.
- .7 Wiring terminations: use conveniently located screw type or spade lug terminals.
- .4 Al interface equipment to:
  - .1 Convert analog signals to digital format with 10 bit analog-to-digital resolution.
  - .2 Provide for following input signal types and ranges:
    - .1 4 20 mA;
    - .2 0 10 V DC;
    - .3 100/1000 ohm RTD input;
  - .3 Meet IEEE C37.90.1 surge withstand capability.
  - .4 Have common mode signal rejection greater than 60 dB to 60 Hz.
  - .5 Where required, dropping resistors to be certified precision devices which complement accuracy of sensor and transmitter range specified.
- .5 AO interface equipment:
  - .1 Convert digital data from controller processor to acceptable analog output signals using 8 bit digital-to-analog resolution.
  - .2 Provide for following output signal types and ranges:
    - .1 4 20 mA.
    - .2 0 10 V DC.
  - .3 Meet IEEE C37.90.1 surge withstand capability.
- .6 DI interface equipment:
  - .1 Able to reliably detect contact change of sensed field contact and transmit condition to controller.
  - .2 Meet IEEE C37.90.1 surge withstand capability.
  - .3 Accept pulsed inputs up to 2 kHz.
- .7 DO interface equipment:
  - .1 Respond to controller processor output, switch respective outputs. Each DO hardware to be capable of switching up to 0.5 amps at 24 V AC.
  - .2 Switch up to 5 amps at 220 V AC using optional interface relay.
- .4 Controllers and associated hardware and software: operate in conditions of 0 degrees C to 44 degrees C and 20 % to 90 % non-condensing RH.
- .5 Controllers (MCU, LCU): mount in wall mounted cabinet with hinged, keyed-alike locked door.
  - .1 Provide for conduit entrance from top, bottom or sides of panel.
  - .2 ECUs and TCUs to be mounted in equipment enclosures or separate enclosures.
  - .3 Mounting details as approved by Consultant for ceiling mounting.

- .6 Cabinets to provide protection from water dripping from above, while allowing sufficient airflow to prevent internal overheating.
- .7 Provide surge and low voltage protection for interconnecting wiring connections.

## 1.6 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures Section 25 05 02 EMCS: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Review Process.
  - .1 Submit product data sheets for each product item proposed for this project.

## 1.7 Maintenance

.1 Provide manufacturers recommended maintenance procedures for insertion in Section 25 05 03 - EMCS: Project Record Documents.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Master Control Unit (Mcu)

- .1 General: primary function of MCU is to provide co-ordination and supervision of subordinate devices in execution of optimization routines such as demand limiting or enthalpy control.
- .2 Include high speed communication LAN Port for Peer to Peer communications with OWS(s) and other MCU level devices.
  - .1 MCU must support Proprietary Protocol BACnet.
- .3 MCU local I/O capacity as follows:
  - .1 MCU I/O points as allocated in I/O Summary Table referenced in MD13800.
  - .2 LCUs may be added to support system functions.
- .4 Central Processing Unit (CPU).
  - .1 Processor to consist of minimum 16 bit microprocessor capable of supporting software to meet specified requirements.
  - .2 CPU idle time to be more than 30 % when system configured to maximum input and output with worst case program use.
  - .3 Minimum addressable memory to be at manufacturer's discretion but to support at least performance and technical specifications to include but not limited to:
    - .1 Non-volatile EEPROM to contain operating system, executive, application, sub-routine, other configurations definition software. Tape media not acceptable.
    - .2 Battery backed (72 hour minimum capacity) RAM (to reduce the need to reload operating data in event of power failure) to contain CDLs, application parameters, operating data or software that is required to be modifiable from operational standpoint such as schedules, setpoints, alarm

limits, PID constants and CDL and hence modifiable on-line through operator panel or remote operator's interface. RAM to be downline loadable from OWS.

- .4 Include uninterruptible clock accurate to plus or minus 5 secs/month, capable of deriving year/month/day/hour/minute/second, with rechargeable batteries for minimum 72 hour operation in event of power failure.
- .5 Local Operator Terminal (OT): Provide OT for each MCU unless otherwise specified in Section 25 90 01 EMCS: Site Requirements, Applications and System Sequences of Operation.
  - .1 Mount access/display panel in MCU or in suitable enclosure beside MCU as approved by Consultant.
  - .2 Support operator's terminal for local command entry, instantaneous and historical data display, programs, additions and modifications.
  - .3 Display simultaneously minimum of 16 point identifiers to allow operator to view single screen dynamic displays depicting entire mechanical systems. Point identifiers to be in English.
  - .4 Functions to include, but not be limited to, following:
    - .1 Start and stop points.
    - .2 Modify setpoints.
    - .3 Modify PID loop parameters.
    - .4 Override PID control.
    - .5 Change time/date.
    - .6 Add/modify/start/stop weekly scheduling.
    - .7 Add/modify setpoint weekly scheduling.
    - .8 Enter temporary override schedules.
    - .9 Define holiday schedules.
    - .10 View analog limits.
    - .11 Enter/modify analog warning limits.
    - .12 Enter/modify analog alarm limits.
    - .13 Enter/modify analog differentials.
  - .5 Provide access to real and calculated points in controller to which it is connected or to other controller in network. This capability not to be restricted to subset of predefined "global points" but to provide totally open exchange of data between OT and other controller in network.
  - .6 Operator access to OTs: same as OWS user password and password changes to automatically be downloaded to controllers on network.
  - .7 Provide prompting to eliminate need for user to remember command format or point names. Prompting to be consistent with user's password clearance and types of points displayed to eliminate possibility of operator error.

.8 Identity of real or calculated points to be consistent with network devices. Use same point identifier as at OWS's for access of points at OT to eliminate cross-reference or look-up tables.

# 2.2 Local Control Unit (Lcu)

- .1 Provide multiple control functions for typical built-up and package HVAC systems, hydronic systems and electrical systems.
- .2 Minimum of 16 I/O points of which minimum be 4 AOs, 4 Als, 4 DIs, 4 DOs.
- .3 Points integral to one Building System to be resident on only one controller.
- .4 Microprocessor capable of supporting necessary software and hardware to meet specified requirements as listed in previous MCU article with following additions:
  - .1 Include minimum 2 interface ports for connection of local computer terminal.
  - .2 Design so that shorts, opens or grounds on input or output will not interfere with other input or output signals.
  - .3 Physically separate line voltage (70V and over) circuits from DC logic circuits to permit maintenance on either circuit with minimum hazards to technician and equipment.
  - .4 Include power supplies for operation of LCU and associated field equipment.
  - .5 In event of loss of communications with, or failure of, MCU, LCU to continue to perform control. Controllers that use defaults or fail to open or close positions not acceptable.
  - .6 Provide conveniently located screw type or spade lug terminals for field wiring.

# 2.3 Terminal/Equipment Control Unit (Tcu/Ecu)

- .1 Microprocessor capable of supporting necessary software and hardware to meet TCU/ECU functional specifications.
  - .1 TCU/ECU definition to be consistent with those defined in ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook section 45.
- .2 Controller to communicate directly with EMCS through EMCS LAN and provide access from EMCS OWS for setting occupied and unoccupied space temperature setpoints, flow setpoints, and associated alarm values, permit reading of sensor values, field control values (% open) and transmit alarm conditions to EMCS OWS.
- .3 VAV Terminal Controller.
  - .1 Microprocessor based controller with integral flow transducer, including software routines to execute PID algorithms, calculate airflow for integral flow transducer and measure temperatures as per I/O Summary required inputs. Sequence of operation to ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook.
  - .2 Controller to support point definition; in accordance with Section 25 05 01 EMCS: General Requirements.
  - .3 Controller to operate independent of network in case of communication failure.

.4 Controller to include damper actuator and terminations for input and output sensors and devices.

## 2.4 Software

- .1 General.
  - .1 Include as minimum: operating system executive, communications, application programs, operator interface, and systems sequence of operation CDL's.
  - .2 Include "firmware" or instructions which are programmed into ROM, EPROM, EEPROM or other non-volatile memory.
  - .3 Include initial programming of Controllers, for entire system.
- .2 Program and data storage.
  - .1 Store executive programs and site configuration data in ROM, EEPROM or other non-volatile memory.
  - .2 Maintain CDL and operating data including setpoints, operating constants, alarm limits in battery-backed RAM or EEPROM for display and modification by operator.
- .3 Programming languages.
  - .1 Program Control Description Logic software (CDL) using English like or graphical, high level, general control language.
  - .2 Structure software in modular fashion to permit simple restructuring of program modules if future software additions or modifications are required. GO TO constructs not allowed unless approved by Consultant.
- .4 Operator Terminal interface.
  - .1 Operating and control functions include:
    - .1 Multi-level password access protection to allow user/manager to limit workstation control.
    - .2 Alarm management: processing and messages.
    - .3 Operator commands.
    - .4 Reports.
    - .5 Displays.
    - .6 Point identification.
- .5 Pseudo or calculated points.
  - .1 Software to provide access to value or status in controller or other networked controller in order to define and calculate pseudo point. When current pseudo point value is derived, normal alarm checks must be performed or value used to totalize.
  - .2 Inputs and outputs for process: include data from controllers to permit development of network-wide control strategies. Processes also to permit operator to use results of one process as input to number of other processes (e.g. cascading).

# .6 Control Description Logic (CDL):

- .1 Capable of generating on-line project-specific CDLs which are software based, programmed into RAM or EEPROM and backed up to OWS. Owner must have access to these algorithms for modification or to be able to create new ones and to integrate these into CDLs on BC(s) from OWS.
- .2 Write CDL in high level language that allows algorithms and interlocking programs to be written simply and clearly. Use parameters entered into system (e.g. setpoints) to determine operation of algorithm. Operator to be able to alter operating parameters on-line from OWS and BC(s) to tune control loops.
- .3 Perform changes to CDL on-line.
- .4 Control logic to have access to values or status of points available to controller including global or common values, allowing cascading or inter-locking control.
- .5 Energy optimization routines including enthalpy control, supply temperature reset, to be LCU or MCU resident functions and form part of CDL.
- .6 MCU to be able to perform following pre-tested control algorithms:
  - .1 Two position control.
  - .2 Proportional Integral and Derivative (PID) control.
- .7 Control software to provide ability to define time between successive starts for each piece of equipment to reduce cycling of motors.
- .8 Provide protection against excessive electrical-demand situations during start-up periods by automatically introducing time delays between successive start commands to heavy electrical loads.
- .9 Power Fail Restart: upon detection of power failure system to verify availability of Emergency Power as determined by emergency power transfer switches and analyze controlled equipment to determine its appropriate status under Emergency power conditions and start or stop equipment as defined by I/O Summary. Upon resumption of normal power as determined by emergency power transfer switches, MCU to analyze status of controlled equipment, compare with normal occupancy scheduling, turn equipment on or off as necessary to resume normal operation.
- .7 Event and Alarm management: use management by exception concept for Alarm Reporting. This is system wide requirement. This approach will insure that only principal alarms are reported to OWS. Events which occur as direct result of primary event to be suppressed by system and only events which fail to occur to be reported. Such event sequence to be identified in I/O Summary and sequence of operation. Examples of above are, operational temperature alarms limits which are exceeded when main air handler is stopped, or General Fire condition shuts air handlers down, only Fire alarm status shall be reported. Exception is, when air handler which is supposed to stop or start fails to do so under event condition.
- .8 Energy management programs: include specific summarizing reports, with date stamp indicating sensor details which activated and or terminated feature.

- .1 MCU in coordination with subordinate LCU, TCU, ECU to provide for the following energy management routines:
  - .1 Time of day scheduling.
  - .2 Calendar based scheduling.
  - .3 Holiday scheduling.
  - .4 Temporary schedule overrides.
  - .5 Optimal start stop.
  - .6 Night setback control.
  - .7 Enthalpy (economizer) switchover.
  - .8 Peak demand limiting.
  - .9 Temperature compensated load rolling.
  - .10 Fan speed/flow rate control.
  - .11 Cold deck reset.
  - .12 Hot deck reset.
  - .13 Hot water reset.
  - .14 Chilled water reset.
  - .15 Condenser water reset.
  - .16 Chiller sequencing.
  - .17 Night purge.
- .2 Programs to be executed automatically without need for operator intervention and be flexible enough to allow customization.
- .3 Apply programs to equipment and systems as specified or requested by the Consultant.
- .9 Function/Event Totalization: features to provide predefined reports which show daily, weekly, and monthly accumulating totals and which include high rate (time stamped) and low rate (time stamped) and accumulation to date for month.
  - .1 MCUs to accumulate and store automatically run-time for binary input and output points.
  - .2 MCU to automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on daily, weekly or monthly basis for user-selected analog or binary pulse input-type points.
  - .3 MCU to automatically count events (number of times pump is cycled off and on) daily, weekly or monthly basis.
  - .4 Totalization routine to have sampling resolution of 1 min or less for analog inputs.
  - .5 Totalization to provide calculations and storage of accumulations up to 99,999.9 units (eg. kWH, litres, tonnes, etc.).
  - .6 Store event totalization records with minimum of 9,999,999 events before reset.
  - .7 User to be able to define warning limit and generate user-specified messages when limit reached.

## 2.5 Levels Of Address

- .1 Upon operator's request, EMCS to present status of any single 'point', 'system' or point group, entire 'area', or entire network on printer or OWS as selected by operator.
  - .1 Display analog values digitally to 1 place of decimals with negative sign as required.
  - .2 Update displayed analog values and status when new values received.
  - .3 Flag points in alarm by blinking, reverse video, different colour, bracketed or other means to differentiate from points not in alarm.
  - .4 Updates to be change-of-value (COV)-driven or if polled not exceeding 2 second intervals.

## 2.6 Point Name Support

.1 Controllers (MCU, LCU) to support PWGSC point naming convention as defined in Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Location

.1 Location of Controllers to be approved by Consultant.

## 3.2 Installation

- .1 Install Controllers in secure locking enclosures.
- .2 Provide necessary power from local 120V branch circuit panel for equipment.
- .3 Install tamper locks on breakers of circuit breaker panel.
- .4 Use uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and emergency power when equipment must operate in emergency and co-ordinating mode.

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 At minimum detailed narrative description of Sequence of Operation of each system including ramping periods and reset schedules.
    - .1 Control Description Logic (CDL) for each system.
    - .2 Input/Output Point Summary Tables for each system.
    - .3 System Diagrams consisting of the following; EMCS System architectural diagram, Control Design Schematic for each system (as viewed on OWS), System flow diagram for each system with electrical ladder diagram for MCC starter interface.

## 1.2 References

- .1 Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) / Real Property Branch / Architectural and Engineering Services.
  - .1 MD13800-September 2000, Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS) Design Manual. English: ftp://ftp.pwgsc.gc.ca/rps/docentre/mechanical/me214e.pdf

## 1.3 Sequencing

.1 Present sequencing of operations for systems, in accordance with MD13800 - Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS) Design Manual.

## 1.1 References

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 Electrical and electronic terms: unless otherwise specified or indicated, terms used in these specifications, and on drawings, are those defined by IEEE SP1122.
  - .2 CSA Group
    - .1 CSA C22.1-12, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (23rd Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.
    - .2 CSA C22.2
    - .3 CAN3-C235-83(R2010), Preferred Voltage Levels for AC Systems, 0 to 50,000 V.
  - .3 Institute of Electrical and Electronics (IEEE)/National Electrical Safety Code Product Line (NESC)
    - .1 IEEE SP1122-2000, The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms, 7th Edition.

#### 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for equipment and materials and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Submit for review single line electrical diagrams in glazed frames and locate as indicated.
  - .1 Electrical distribution system in main electrical room.
- .4 Shop drawings:
  - .1 Submit wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure co-ordinated installation.
  - .2 Identify on wiring diagrams circuit terminals and indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnection between each item of equipment.
  - .3 Indicate of drawings clearances for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
  - .4 If changes are required, notify Consultant of these changes before they are made.
- .5 Certificates:
  - .1 Provide CSA certified equipment and material.

- .2 Where CSA certified equipment and material is not available, submit such equipment and material to authority having jurisdiction and inspection authorities for special approval before delivery to site.
- .3 Submit test results of installed electrical systems and instrumentation.
- .4 Permits and fees: in accordance with General Conditions of contract.
- .5 Submit, upon completion of Work, load balance report as described in PART 3 LOAD BALANCE.
- .6 Submit certificate of acceptance from authority having jurisdiction upon completion of Work to Consultant.
- .6 Manufacturer's Field Reports: submit to Consultant manufacturer's written report, within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work and electrical system and instrumentation testing, as described in PART 3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

## 1.3 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for all newly installed equipment for incorporation into manual.
  - .1 Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel.
  - .2 Operating instructions to include following:
    - .1 Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
    - .2 Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
    - .3 Safety precautions.
    - .4 Procedures to be followed in event of equipment failure.
    - .5 Other items of instruction as recommended by manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.
  - .3 Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic.
  - .4 Post instructions where directed.
  - .5 For operating instructions exposed to weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures.
  - .6 Ensure operating instructions will not fade when exposed to sunlight and are secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

## 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

.1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect equipment and material from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling as required.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Design Requirements

- .1 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235.
- .2 Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard.
  - .1 Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.
- .3 Language operating requirements: provide identification nameplates or labels for control items in English.

## 2.2 Materials And Equipment

- .1 Provide material and equipment in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Material and equipment to be CSA certified. Where CSA certified material or equipment is not available, obtain special approval from authority having jurisdiction and inspection authorities before delivery to site and submit such approval as described in PART 1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .3 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

## 2.3 Electric Motors, Equipment And Controls

.1 Verify installation and co-ordination responsibilities related to motors, equipment and controls, as indicated.

# 2.4 Warning Signs

- .1 Warning Signs: in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction and inspection authorities.
- .2 Porcelain enamel decal signs, minimum size 175 x 250 mm.

.1 Ensure lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring are suitable for either copper or aluminum conductors.

#### 2.6 **Equipment Identification**

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates and labels as follows:
  - .1 Nameplates: lamicoid 3 mm melamine, black face, white core, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core and mechanically attached with self tapping screws.

.2	Sizes as follows:		
NAMEPLATE SIZES			
Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters
Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters
Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	25 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters

- .2 Labels: embossed plastic labels with 6 mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .3 Wording on nameplates or labels to be approved by Consultant prior to manufacture.
- .4 Allow for minimum of twenty-five (25) letters per nameplate or label.
- .5 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .6 Disconnects, starters and contactors: indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .7 Terminal cabinets and pull boxes: indicate system and voltage.

#### 2.7 Wiring Identification

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, numbered coloured plastic tapes, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1.
- .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system.

#### 2.8 **Conduit And Cable Identification**

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m intervals.
- .3 Colours: 25 mm wide prime colour and 20 mm wide auxiliary colour.

Prime	Auxiliary	
up to 250 V	Yellow	
up to 600 V	Yellow	Green
Fire Alarm	Red	

#### 2.9 Finishes

.1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Parks Canada personnel.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

#### 3.2 Installation

- .1 Do complete installation in accordance with CSA C22.1 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do overhead and underground systems in accordance with CAN/CSA-C22.3 No.1 except where specified otherwise.

#### 3.3 Nameplates And Labels

.1 Ensure manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible after equipment is installed.

#### 3.4 Conduit And Cable Installation

.1 Install cables, conduits and fittings embedded or plastered over, close to building structure so furring can be kept to minimum.

## 3.5 Location Of Outlets

- .1 Locate outlets in accordance with Section 26 05 32 Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.
- .2 Do not install outlets back-to-back in wall; allow minimum 150 mm horizontal clearance between boxes.
- .3 Change location of outlets at no extra cost or credit, providing distance does not exceed 3000 mm, and information is given before installation.

- .4 Locate light switches on latch side of doors.
  - .1 Locate disconnect devices in mechanical and elevator machine rooms on latch side of floor.

## 3.6 Mounting Heights

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.
- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise.
  - .1 Local switches: 1400 mm.
  - .2 Wall receptacles:
    - .1 General: 300 mm.
    - .2 In mechanical rooms: 1400 mm.

## 3.7 Co-Ordination Of Protective Devices

.1 Ensure circuit protective devices such as overcurrent trips, relays and fuses are installed to required values and settings.

#### 3.8 Field Quality Control

- .1 Load Balance:
  - .1 Measure phase current to panelboards with normal loads (lighting) operating at time of acceptance; adjust branch circuit connections as required to obtain best balance of current between phases and record changes.
  - .2 Measure phase voltages at loads and adjust transformer taps to within 2% of rated voltage of equipment.
  - .3 Provide upon completion of work, load balance report as directed in PART 1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS, phase and neutral currents on panelboards, dry-core transformers and motor control centres, operating under normal load, as well as hour and date on which each load was measured, and voltage at time of test.
- .2 Conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00 Quality Control.
  - .1 Power distribution system including phasing, voltage, grounding and load balancing.
  - .2 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.
  - .3 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequenced operation of systems where applicable.
  - .4 Systems: fire alarm.
  - .5 Insulation resistance testing:

- .2 Megger 350-600 V circuits, feeders and equipment with a 1000 V instrument.
- .3 Check resistance to ground before energizing.
- .3 Carry out tests in presence of Parks Canada personnel.
- .4 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.
- .5 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.9 System Startup

- .1 Instruct operating personnel in operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise startup of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with aspects of its care and operation.

## 3.10 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

## 1.1 References

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18-98(R2003), Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65-03(R2008), Wire Connectors (Tri-National Standard with UL 486A-486B and NMX-J-543-ANCE-03).
- .2 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wire and box connectors and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

#### 1.3 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for wire and box connectors for incorporation into manual.

## 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect wire and box connectors from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling as required.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Materials

- .1 Pressure type wire connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, with current carrying parts of copper sized to fit copper conductors as required.
- .2 Fixture type splicing connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, with current carrying parts of copper sized to fit copper conductors 10 AWG or less.
- .3 Clamps or connectors for armoured cable, TECK cable, and non-metallic sheathed cable as required to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for wire and box connectors' installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Parks Canada personnel.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

#### 3.2 Installation

- .1 Remove insulation carefully from ends of conductors or cables and:
  - .1 Install mechanical pressure type connectors and tighten screws. Installation shall meet secureness tests in accordance with CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65.
  - .2 Install fixture type connectors and tighten to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65. Replace insulating cap.

#### 3.3 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

## 1.1 Product Data

.1 Provide product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

## 1.2 Delivery, Storage And Handling

.1 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling as required.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Building Wires

- .1 Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .2 Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 600 V insulation of cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RW90 XLPE.

## 2.2 Teck 90 Cable

- .1 Cable: in accordance with Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Conductors:
  - .1 Grounding conductor: copper.
  - .2 Circuit conductors: copper, size as indicated.
- .3 Insulation:
  - .1
  - .2 Cross-linked polyethylene XLPE.
  - .3 Rating: 600 V.
- .4 Inner jacket: polyvinyl chloride material.
- .5 Armour: flat interlocking galvanized steel.
- .6 Overall covering: thermoplastic polyvinyl chloride, compliant to applicable Building Code classification for this project.
- .7 Fastenings:
  - .1 One-hole steel straps to secure surface cables 50 mm and smaller.
  - .2 Channel type supports for two or more cables at 1500 mm centers.
  - .3 Threaded rods: 6 mm diameter to support suspended channels.
- .8 Connectors:
  - .1 Watertight, explosion-proof approved for TECK cable.

## 2.3 Armoured Cables

- .1 Conductors: insulated, copper aluminum, size as indicated.
- .2 Type: AC90.
- .3 Armour: interlocking type fabricated from galvanized steel strip.
- .4 Type: ACWU90 flame retardant jacket over thermoplastic armour and compliant to applicable Building Code classification for this project wet locations.
- .5 Connectors: anti short connectors.

#### 2.4 Non-Metallic Sheathed Cable

.1 Non-metallic sheathed copper cable type: NMD90XLPE.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### **3.1** Field Quality Control

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.

#### 3.2 General Cable Installation

- .1 Terminate cables in accordance with Section 26 05 20 Wire and Box Connectors (0-1000 V).
- .2 Cable Colour Coding: to Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .3 Conductor length for parallel feeders to be identical.
- .4 Lace or clip groups of feeder cables at distribution centres, pull boxes, and termination points.
- .5 Wiring in walls: typically drop or loop vertically from above to better facilitate future renovations. Generally wiring from below and horizontal wiring in walls to be avoided unless indicated.

#### 3.3 Installation Of Building Wires

- .1 Install wiring as follows:
  - .1 In conduit systems in accordance with Section 26 05 34 Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.

#### 3.4 Installation Of Teck90 Cable (0 -1000 V)

.1 Group cables wherever possible on channels.

.2 Install cable exposed concealed, securely supported by staples straps hangers.

## 3.5 Installation Of Armoured Cables

.1 Group cables wherever possible on channels.

## 3.6 Installation Of Non-Metallic Sheathed Cable

- .1 Install cables.
- .2 Install straps and box connectors to cables as required.

## 1.1 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for grounding equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

#### 1.2 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for grounding equipment for incorporation into manual.

## 1.3 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect grounding equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling as required.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Equipment

- .1 Insulated grounding conductors: green, copper conductors, size as required.
- .2 Non-corroding accessories necessary for grounding system, type, size, material as indicated, including but not necessarily limited to:
  - .1 Grounding and bonding bushings.
  - .2 Protective type clamps.
  - .3 Bolted type conductor connectors.
  - .4 Bonding jumpers, straps.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for grounding equipment installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Parks Canada personnel.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

### 3.2 Installation General

- .1 Install complete permanent, continuous grounding system including, electrodes, conductors, connectors, accessories.
- .2 Where EMT is used, run ground wire in conduit.
- .3 Install connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Protect exposed grounding conductors from mechanical injury.
- .5 Use mechanical connectors for grounding connections to equipment provided with lugs.
- .6 Soldered joints not permitted.
- .7 Install bonding wire for flexible conduit, connected at both ends to grounding bushing, solderless lug, clamp or cup washer and screw. Neatly cleat bonding wire to exterior of flexible conduit.
- .8 Install flexible ground straps for bus duct enclosure joints, where such bonding is not inherently provided with equipment.
- .9 Make grounding connections in radial configuration only, with connections terminating at single grounding point. Avoid loop connections.

## 3.3 Equipment Grounding

.1 Install grounding connections to typical equipment included in, but not necessarily limited to following list. Service equipment, transformers, switchgear, duct systems, frames of motors, motor control centres, starters, control panels, building steel work, generators, elevators and escalators, distribution panels, outdoor lighting, cable trays.

### 3.4 Field Quality Control

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform ground continuity and resistance tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Consultant and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.

## 3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

## 1.1 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for hangers and supports and include product characteristics, performance criteria,

### 1.2 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hangers and supports from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Support Channels

.1 U shape, size 41 x 41 mm, 2.5 mm thick, surface mounted suspended set in poured concrete walls and ceilings.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hangers and supports installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Parks Canada personnel.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

#### 3.2 Installation

- .1 Secure equipment to solid masonry, tile and plaster surfaces with lead anchors or nylon shields.
- .2 Secure equipment to poured concrete with expandable inserts.
- .3 Secure equipment to hollow masonry walls or suspended ceilings with toggle bolts.
- .4 Support equipment, conduit or cables using clips, spring loaded bolts, cable clamps designed as accessories to basic channel members.
- .5 Fasten exposed conduit or cables to building construction or support system using straps.
  - .1 One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits and cables 50 mm and smaller.
  - .2 Beam clamps to secure conduit to exposed steel work.
- .6 Suspended support systems.
  - .1 Support individual cable or conduit runs with 6 mm diameter threaded rods and spring clips.
  - .2 Support 2 or more cables or conduits on channels supported by 6 mm diameter threaded rod hangers where direct fastening to building construction is impractical.
- .7 For surface mounting of two or more conduits use channels at 1.5 m on centre spacing.
- .8 Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures where indicated or as required to support conduit and cable runs.
- .9 Ensure adequate support for raceways and cables dropped vertically to equipment where there is no wall support.
- .10 Do not use wire lashing or perforated strap to support or secure raceways or cables.
- .11 Do not use supports or equipment installed for other trades for conduit or cable support.
- .12 Install fastenings and supports as required for each type of equipment cables and conduits, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

## 3.3 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

# 1.1 References

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA C22.1-06, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 23rd Edition.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Provide shop drawings: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.

## 1.3 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Splitters

- .1 Construction: sheet metal enclosure, welded corners and formed hinged cover suitable for locking in closed position.
- .2 Terminations: main and branch lugs or connection blocks to match required size and number of incoming and outgoing conductors as indicated.
- .3 Spare Terminals: minimum three spare terminals or lugs on each connection or lug block sized less than 400 A.

## 2.2 Junction And Pull Boxes

- .1 Construction: welded steel enclosure.
- .2 Covers Flush Mounted: 25 mm minimum extension all around.
- .3 Covers Surface Mounted: screw-on flat covers.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Splitter Installation

.1 Mount plumb, true and square to building lines.

- .2 Extend splitters full length of equipment arrangement except where indicated otherwise.
- .3 Install surface mounted splitters on fire rated plywood backboard attached to wall by using unistrat supports adequately spaced with rods to create a perfectly vertical surface. Where practical, group splitters and other equipment on common backboard.

## 3.2 Junction, Pull Boxes And Cabinets Installation

- .1 Install pull boxes in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
- .2 Only main junction and pull boxes are indicated. Install additional pull boxes as required by CSA C22.1.

# 3.3 Identification

- .1 Equipment Identification: to Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Identification Labels: size 2 indicating system name, voltage and phase or as indicated.

# 1.1 References

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 23rd Edition.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

.1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

## 1.3 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Outlet And Conduit Boxes General

- .1 Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2 102 mm square or larger outlet boxes as required.
- .3 Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped.
- .4 Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5 Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.

# 2.2 Galvanized Steel Outlet Boxes

- .1 One-piece electro-galvanized construction.
- .2 Single and multi-gang flush device boxes for flush installation, minimum size 76 x 50 x 38 mm or as indicated. 102 mm square outlet boxes when more than one conduit enters one side with extension and plaster rings as required.
- .3 Utility boxes for outlets connected to surface-mounted EMT conduit, minimum size 102 x 54 x 48 mm.
- .4 102 mm square or octagonal outlet boxes for lighting fixture outlets.

## 2.3 Outlet Boxes For Non-Metallic Sheathed Cable

.1 Electro-galvanized, sectional, screw ganging steel boxes, minimum size 76 x 50 x 63 mm with two double clamps to take non-metallic sheathed cables.

## 2.4 Fittings - General

- .1 Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.
- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of debris.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 35 mm and pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Installation

- .1 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .2 Fill boxes with paper, sponges or foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.
- .3 For flush installations mount outlets flush with finished wall using plaster rings to permit wall finish to come within 6 mm of opening.
- .4 Provide correct size of openings in boxes for conduit, mineral insulated and armoured cable connections. Do not install reducing washers.
- .5 Vacuum clean interior of outlet boxes before installation of wiring devices.
- .6 Identify systems for outlet boxes as required.

## 1.1 References

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18-98(R2003), Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, Fittings and Associated Hardware, A National Standard of Canada.
  - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 56-04, Flexible Metal Conduit and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
  - .3 CSA C22.2 No. 83-M1985 (R2003), Electrical Metallic Tubing.

# 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product data: submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets.
  - .1 Submit cable manufacturing data.
- .3 Quality assurance submittals:
  - .1 Test reports: submit certified test reports.
  - .2 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .3 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 1.3 Waste Management And Disposal

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .3 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Cables And Reels

- .1 Provide cables on reels or coils.
  - .1 Mark or tag each cable and outside of each reel or coil, to indicate cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number.
- .2 Each coil or reel of cable to contain only one continuous cable without splices.

## 2.2 Conduits

.1 Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): to CSA C22.2 No. 83, with couplings with expanded ends.

.2 Flexible metal conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 56, liquid-tight flexible metal.

## 2.3 Conduit Fastenings

- .1 One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits 50 mm and smaller.
- .2 Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3 Channel type supports for two or more conduits at 1.5 m on centre.
- .4 Threaded rods, 6 mm diameter, to support suspended channels.

## 2.4 Conduit Fittings

- .1 Fittings: to CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18, manufactured for use with conduit specified. Coating: same as conduit.
- .2 Ensure factory "ells" where 90 degrees bends for NPS 1 25 mm and larger conduits.
- .3 Watertight connectors and couplings for EMT.
  - .1 Set-screws are not acceptable.

## 2.5 Fish Cord

.1 Polypropylene.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

# 3.2 Installation

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Conceal conduits except in mechanical and electrical service rooms and in unfinished areas.
- .3 Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) except in cast concrete above 2.4 m not subject to mechanical injury.
- .4 Use flexible metal conduit for connection to motors in dry areas or work in movable metal partitions.
- .5 Minimum conduit size for lighting and power circuits: 19 mm.
- .6 Bend conduit cold:
  - .1 Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.
- .7 Mechanically bend steel conduit over 19 mm diameter.

- .8 Install fish cord in empty conduits.
- .9 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections.
  - .1 Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.
- .10 Dry conduits out before installing wire.

## 3.3 Surface Conduits

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Locate conduits behind infrared or gas fired heaters with 1.5 m clearance.
- .3 Run conduits in flanged portion of structural steel.
- .4 Group conduits wherever possible on suspended or surface channels.
- .5 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.
- .6 Do not locate conduits less than 75 mm parallel to steam or hot water lines with minimum of 25 mm at crossovers.

## 3.4 Concealed Conduits

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Do not install horizontal runs in masonry walls.
- .3 Do not install conduits in terrazzo or concrete toppings.

### 3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

### Part 1 General

### 1.1 **REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CSA C22.2 No.29-11, Panelboards and Enclosed Panelboards.

### 1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for panelboards and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

#### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for panelboards for incorporation into manual.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect panelboards from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling as required.

#### Part 2 Products

### 2.1 PANELBOARDS

- .1 Panelboards: to CSA C22.2 No.29 and product of one manufacturer.
  - .1 Install circuit breakers in panelboards before shipment.
  - .2 In addition to CSA requirements manufacturer's nameplate must show fault current that panel including breakers has been built to withstand.
- .2 250 V panelboards: bus and breakers rated for 10,000 A (symmetrical) interrupting capacity or as indicated.

- .3 Sequence phase bussing with odd numbered breakers on left and even on right, with each breaker identified by permanent number identification as to circuit number and phase.
- .4 Panelboards: mains, number of circuits, and number and size of branch circuit breakers as indicated.
- .5 Minimum of 2 flush locks for each panel board.
- .6 Two keys for each panelboard and key panelboards alike.
- .7 Tin plated copper bus with neutral of same ampere rating of mains.
- .8 Mains: suitable for bolt-on breakers.
- .9 Trim with concealed front bolts and hinges.
- .10 Trim and door finish: baked enamel.
- .11 Isolated ground bus.
- .12 Include grounding busbar with 3 of terminals for bonding conductor equal to breaker capacity of the panel board.

## 2.2 BREAKERS

- .1 Breakers: to Section 26 28 16.02 Moulded Case Circuit Breakers.
- .2 Breakers with thermal and magnetic tripping in panelboards except as indicated otherwise.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Nameplate for each panelboard size 4 engraved as indicated.
- .3 Nameplate for each circuit in distribution panelboards size 2 engraved as indicated.
- .4 Complete circuit directory with typewritten legend showing location and load of each circuit, mounted in plastic envelope at inside of panel door.

### Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for panelboards installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of maintenance personnel.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Locate panelboards as indicated and mount securely, plumb, true and square, to adjoining surfaces.
- .2 Install surface mounted panelboards on fire rated plywood backboard attached to wall by using unistrat supports adequately spaced with rods to create a perfectly vertical surface.
- .3 Mount panelboards to height specified in Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical or as indicated.
- .4 Connect loads to circuits.
- .5 Connect neutral conductors to common neutral bus with respective neutral identified.

#### 3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

## 3.4 **PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by panelboards installation.

## 1.1 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide fuse performance data characteristics for each fuse type. Performance data to include: average melting time-current characteristics.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Provide shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.

## 1.2 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Ship fuses in original containers.
- .2 Do not ship fuses installed in switchboard.
- .3 Store fuses in original containers in moisture free location.
- .4 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.

## 1.3 Extra Materials

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Three spare fuses of each type and size.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Fuses - General

- .1 Fuse type references L2, J1, R1, etc. have been adopted for use in this specification.
- .2 Fuses: product of one manufacturer.

# 2.2 Fuse Types

- .1 Class J fuses.
  - .1 Type J1, time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum.
  - .2 Type J2, fast acting.
- .2 Class R -R fuses.

- .1 Type R1, (UL Class RK1), time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum, to meet UL Class RK1 maximum let-through limits.
- .2 Type R2, time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum.
- .3 Type R3, (UL Class RK1), fast acting Class R, to meet UL Class RK1 maximum letthrough limits.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 Installation

- .1 Install fuses in mounting devices immediately before energizing circuit.
- .2 Ensure correct fuses fitted to physically match mounting devices.
  - .1 Install rejection clips for Class R fuses.
- .3 Ensure correct fuses fitted to assigned electrical circuit.
- .4 Where UL Class RK1 fuses are specified, install warning label "Use only UL Class RK1 fuses for replacement" on equipment.
- .5 Keep spare fuses in moisture free location.

# 1.1 References

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CSA C22.2 No. 5-09, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures (Tri-national standard with UL 489, and NMX-J-266-ANCE-2010).

### 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for circuit breakers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Certificates:
  - .1 Prior to installation of circuit breakers in either new or existing installation, Contractor must submit 3 copies of a production certificate of origin from the manufacturer. Production certificate of origin must be duly signed by factory and local manufacturer's representative certifying that circuit breakers come from this manufacturer and are new and meet standards and regulations.
    - .1 Production certificate of origin must be submitted to Consultant for approval.
  - .2 Delay in submitting production of certificate of origin will not justify any extension of contract and additional compensation.
  - .3 Any work of manufacturing, assembly or installation to begin only after acceptance of production certificate of origin by Consultant. Unless complying with this requirement, Consultant reserves the right to mandate manufacturer listed on circuit breakers to authenticate new circuit breakers under the contract, and to Contractor's expense.

### 1.3 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store circuit breakers off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.

- .2 Store and protect circuit breakers from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling as required.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Breakers General

- .1 Moulded-case circuit breakers: to CSA C22.2 No. 5.
- .2 Bolt-on or plug-in moulded case circuit breakers suitable for installing in the existing panels: quick- make, quick-break type, for manual and automatic operation with temperature compensation for 40 degrees C ambient.
- .3 Common-trip breakers: with single handle for multi-pole applications.
- .4 Magnetic instantaneous trip elements in circuit breakers to operate only when value of current reaches setting.
  - .1 Trip settings on breakers with adjustable trips to range from 3-8 times current rating.
- .5 Circuit breakers with interchangeable trips as indicated.
- .6 Circuit breakers to have symmetrical rms interrupting capacity rating not less than that of existing panels.

# 2.2 Thermal Magnetic Breakers Design A

.1 Moulded case circuit breaker to operate automatically by means of thermal and magnetic tripping devices to provide inverse time current tripping and instantaneous tripping for short circuit protection.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Parks Canada personnel.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

# 3.2 Installation

.1 Install circuit breakers as indicated.

## 3.3 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

## 1.1 References

- .1 CSA Group
  - .1 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.4-04(R2009), Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (Tri-National Standard, with ANCE NMX-J-162-2004 and UL 98).
  - .2 CSA C22.2 No.39-13, Fuseholder Assemblies.

### 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for disconnect switches fused and non-fused and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

### 1.3 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect disconnect switches fused and non-fused from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling as required.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Disconnect Switches

- .1 Fusible Horsepower rated disconnect switch in CSA enclosure type 1, to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.4 size as indicated.
- .2 Provision for padlocking in on-off switch position by 3 locks.
- .3 Mechanically interlocked door to prevent opening when handle in ON position.
- .4 Fuses: size as indicated, in accordance with Section 26 28 13.01 Fuses Low Voltage.

- .5 Fuseholders: to CSA C22.2 No.39 relocatable and suitable without adaptors, for type and size of fuse indicated.
- .6 Quick-make, quick-break action.
- .7 ON-OFF switch position indication on switch enclosure cover.

## 2.2 Equipment Identification

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Indicate name of load controlled on size 4 nameplate.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for disconnect switches fused and non-fused installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Parks Canada personnel.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

# 3.2 Installation

- .1 Install disconnect switches complete with fuses if applicable.
- .2 Install surface mounted switches on fire rated plywood backboard attached to wall by using unistrat supports adequately spaced with rods to create a perfectly vertical surface. Where practical, group switches and other equipment on common backboard.

# 3.3 Cleaning

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

# 1.1 References

- .1 International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
  - .1 IEC 947-4-1-2002, Part 4: Electromechanical contactors and motor-starters.

## 1.2 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Provide shop drawings: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Provide shop drawings for each type of starter to indicate:
      - .1 Mounting method and dimensions.
      - .2 Starter size and type.
      - .3 Layout and components.
      - .4 Enclosure types.
      - .5 Wiring diagram.
      - .6 Interconnection diagrams.

## 1.3 Closeout Submittals

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Submit operation and maintenance data for each type and style of motor starter for incorporation into maintenance manual.
- .3 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Provide listed spare parts for each different size and type of starter.
    - .1 3 contacts, stationary.
    - .2 3 contacts, movable.
    - .3 1 contacts, auxiliary.
    - .4 1 control transformers.
    - .5 1 operating coil.
    - .6 2 fuses.

.7 10% indicating lamp bulbs used.

# 1.4 Delivery, Storage And Handling

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling as required.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Materials

.1 Starters: to IEC 947-4 with AC4 utilization category.

## 2.2 Full Voltage Magnetic Starters

- .1 Combination magnetic starters of size, type, rating and enclosure type as indicated with components as follows:
  - .1 Contactor solenoid operated, rapid action type.
  - .2 Motor overload protective device in each phase, manually reset from outside enclosure.
  - .3 Wiring and schematic diagram inside starter enclosure in visible location.
  - .4 Identify each wire and terminal for external connections, within starter, with permanent number marking identical to diagram.
- .2 Combination type starters to include fused disconnect switch with operating lever on outside of enclosure to control disconnect, and provision for:
  - .1 Locking in "OFF" position with up to 3 padlocks.
  - .2 Independent locking of enclosure door.
  - .3 Provision for preventing switching to "ON" position while enclosure door open.
- .3 Accessories:
  - .1 Selector switch capable to select hand-off-automatic (H-O-A): heavy duty labelled as indicated on mechanical label.
  - .2 Indicating lights: heavy duty type and color as required.
  - .3 1-N/O and 1-N/C spare auxiliary contacts unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.3 Control Transformer

.1 Single phase, dry type, control transformer with primary voltage 208V and secondary voltage to match the voltage of the building's controls system, complete with secondary fuse, installed in with starter as indicated. Coordinate the low voltage value with mechanical.

.2 Size control transformer for control circuit load plus 20% spare capacity.

## 2.4 Accessories

- .1 Selector switches: heavy duty, oil tight as required.
- .2 Indicating lights: heavy duty, oil tight, type and colour as indicated.

## 2.5 Finishes

.1 Apply finishes to enclosure in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

## 2.6 Equipment Identification

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Magnetic starter designation label, white plate, black letters, size 5 engraved as indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 Installation

- .1 Install starters and control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install and wire starters and controls as indicated.
- .3 Ensure correct fuses installed.
- .4 Confirm motor nameplate and adjust overload device to suit.

# 3.2 Field Quality Control

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical and manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Operate switches and contactors to verify correct functioning.
- .3 Perform starting and stopping sequences of contactors and relays.
- .4 Check that sequence controls, interlocking with other separate related starters, equipment, control devices, operate as indicated.

# 3.3 Cleaning

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.

# 1.1 Summary

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and installation for fire alarm systems.
  - .2 Automatic alarm initiating devices.
  - .3 End-of-line devices.

# 1.2 References

- .1 Government of Canada
  - .1 TB OSH Chapter 3-04, 1994-12-22, Treasury Board of Canada, Occupational Safety and Health, Chapter 3-04, Standard for Fire Alarm Systems.
- .2 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S524-06, Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S525-1999, Audible Signal Device for Fire Alarm Systems.
  - .3 CAN/ULC-S526-07, Visible Signal Devices for Fire Alarm Systems, Including Accessories.
  - .4 CAN/ULC-S527-99, Standard for Control Units for Fire Alarm Systems.
  - .5 CAN/ULC-S528-05, Manual Stations for Fire Alarm Systems, Including Accessories.
  - .6 CAN/ULC-S529-09, Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems.
  - .7 CAN/ULC-S530-91(R1999), Heat Actuated Fire Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems.
  - .8 CAN/ULC-S536-04, Standard for the Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems
  - .9 CAN/ULC-S537-04, Standard for the Verification of Fire Alarm Systems.

### 1.3 Action And Informational Submittals

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Include:
    - .1 Layout of equipment.
    - .2 Zoning.
    - .3 Complete wiring diagram, including schematics of devices or modules.

- .3 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - .3 Manufacturer's Field Reports: manufacturer's field reports specified.
- .4 Closeout Submittals:
  - .1 Submit maintenance and engineering data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Submit following:
    - .1 Manufacturer's Data for:
      - .1 Duct smoke detectors.
      - .2 Wiring.
      - .3 Conduit.
      - .4 Outlet boxes.
      - .5 Mark data which describe more than one type of item to indicate which type will be provided.
      - .6 Submit 1original for each item and clear, legible, first-generation photocopies for remainder of specified copies.
    - .2 System wiring diagrams:
      - .1 Submit complete wiring diagrams of system showing points of connection and terminals used for electrical connections in the system.
      - .2 Show modules, relays, switches and lamps in control panel.
    - .3 Test Reports:
      - .1 Duct smoke detectors.
      - .2 Preliminary testing:
        - .1 Final acceptance testing.
        - .2 Submit for inspections and tests specified under Field Quality Control.

# 1.4 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Installer: company or person specializing in fire alarm system installations with 5 documented experience.
  - .2 Verification agent or manufacturer technician: member in good standing of the Canadian Fire Alarm Association (CFAA).
- .2 Provide services of representative or technician from manufacturer of system, experienced in installation and operation of type of system being provided, to supervise installation,

adjustment, preliminary testing, and final testing of system and to provide instruction to project personnel.

- .3 Maintenance Service:
  - .1 Provide one year's free maintenance with two inspections by manufacturer during warranty period. Inspection tests to conform to CAN/ULC-S536. Submit inspection report to Parks Canada.

# 1.5 Delivery, Storage, And Handling

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling as required.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Materials

- .1 Equipment and devices: ULC listed and labelled and supplied by single manufacturer.
- .2 Power supply: to CAN/ULC-S524.
- .3 Audible signal devices: to CAN/ULC-S525.
- .4 Visual signal devices: to CAN/ULC-S526.
- .5 Control unit: to CAN/ULC-S527.
- .6 Manual pull stations: to CAN/ULC-S528.
- .7 Thermal detectors: to CAN/ULC-S530.
- .8 Smoke detectors: to CAN/ULC-S529.
- .9 Smoke alarms: to CAN/ULC-S531.

# 2.2 System Operation

.1 Existing single-stage conventional fire alarm system.

# 2.3 Control Panel

.1 Existing fire alarm control panel Edwards 6616.

## 2.4 Power Supply

.1 120 V, 60 Hz as primary source of power for system fed from existing installation.

# 2.5 Duct Smoke Detectors

- .1 Provide detectors installed in ducts of ionization or photoelectric type and listed by ULC duct installation.
- .2 Provide integral control and power modules required for operation with main control panel.
- .3 Ensure detectors and associated modules are compatible with main control panel and suitable for use in supervised circuit.
- .4 Detector circuits: 4-wire type where detector operating power is transmitted over conductors separate from initiating circuit. Malfunction of electrical circuits to detector or its control or power modules to cause operation of system trouble signals.
- .5 Provide a separate, fused power circuit for each smoke detection initiating circuit.
- .6 Failure of power circuit: indicated as a trouble condition on corresponding initiating circuit.
- .7 Provide duct detectors as indicated and install them as per ULC 524 and manufacturer's instructions.
- .8 Provide duct detectors with approved duct housing, mounted exterior to duct, with perforated sampling tubes extending across width of duct.
- .9 Activation of duct detectors to cause shutdown of associated air handling unit, annunciation at control panel and sounding of building evacuation alarms.
- .10 Provide detectors with visible indicator lamp that flashes when detector is in normal standby mode and glows continuously when detector is activated.
- .11 Provide remote indicator lamp for each detector.
- .12 Permanently label remote indicator with description and number of associated air handling unit(s).
- .13 Provide each detector with remote test switch. Mount switch not more than 1.8 m above finished floor.
- .14 Permanently label test switch with description and number of associated air handling unit(s).

# 2.6 End-Of-Line Devices

.1 End-of-line devices to control supervisory current in alarm circuits, sized to ensure correct supervisory current for each circuit. Open , short or ground fault in any circuit will alter supervisory current in that circuit, producing audible and visible alarm at main control panel.

## 2.7 Conduit

- .1 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
- .2 Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings:
  - .1 Two-piece painted steel.
  - .2 Totally enclosed snap-cover type.

# 2.8 Wiring

- .1 Wire for 120 V circuits: No. 12 AWG minimum solid copper conductor.
- .2 Wire for low voltage DC circuits: No. 14 AWG minimum solid copper conductor
- .3 Insulation 90 degrees C with insulation rating not less than 300V of cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RW90 XLPE.
- .4 Provide barrier strips CSA certified and ULC listed for connections of fire alarm conductors. Barrier strips shall have recessed screws and tubular contacts and shall be rated to 10A at 300V, temperature to 105 degrees C, and torque of 3.5 in-lbs.

## 2.9 Ancillary Devices

.1 Provide remote relay unit to initiate fan shutdown is required.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### 3.2 Installation

- .1 Install systems in accordance with CAN/ULC-S524.
- .2 Locate and install detectors and connect to the existing initiating alarm circuits, 6 and 7. Locate duct type detectors in straight portions of ducts.
- .3 Connect alarm circuits to main control panel.
- .4 Install end-of-line devices at end of alarm circuits.
- .5 Locate and re-install remote relay units to control fan shut down.

# **3.3** Field Quality Control

- .1 Site Tests:
  - .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical and CAN/ULC-S537.
  - .2 Fire alarm system:

- .1 Test each device and alarm circuit to ensure duct smoke detectors transmit alarm to control panel and actuate general alarm and ancillary devices.
- .2 Check annunciator panels to ensure zones are shown correctly.
- .3 Simulate grounds and breaks on alarm and signalling circuits to ensure proper operation of system.
- .4 Class A circuits.
  - .1 Test each conductor on circuits for capability of providing alarm signal on each side of single open-circuit fault condition imposed near midmost point of circuit. Reset control unit after each alarm function and correct imposed fault after completion of each test.
  - .2 Test each conductor on circuits for capability of providing alarm signal during ground-fault condition imposed near midmost point of circuit. Reset control unit after each alarm function and correct imposed fault after completion of each test.
- .5 Class B circuits.
  - .1 Test each conductor on circuits for capability of providing alarm signal on line side of single open-circuit fault condition imposed at electrically most remote device on circuit. Reset control unit after each alarm function and correct imposed fault after completion of each test.
  - .2 Test each conductor on circuits for capability of providing alarm signal during ground-fault condition imposed at electrically most remote device on circuit. Reset control unit after each alarm function and correct imposed fault after completion of each test.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 QUALITY ASSURANCE.

# 3.4 Training

.1 Arrange and pay for on-site lectures and demonstrations by fire alarm equipment manufacturer to train operational personnel in use and maintenance of fire alarm system.

# 3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.